BOMBAY;

PRINTED AT GANPAT KRISHNAJI'S PRESS BY THE
PROPRIETOR, ATMARAM KANOBA.

अथ

मार्गोपदेशिका

संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनां

मुम्बापुरस्थयुरोपीयपण्डितपरिषद्दत्त मास्तर आव् आर्तेति ज-
र्मण्यदेशीयगोतिङ्गणपुरस्थविद्वत्परिषद्दत्त फिलासफीए दाक्तर
एत् आर्शिउम् माजिस्तेरेत्युपपदद्वयधारिणा लन्दनराजधा-
नीवर्तिरायलआसिआतिकसोसैतीत्यभिधपण्डितसद-
सा स्वसदस्यपदं प्रापितेन दक्षिणापथवार्ति-
विद्यालयस्थसंस्कृताध्यापकेन

भाण्डारकरकुलोत्पन्नेन गोपालसूनुना

रामकृष्णेन

विरचिता

तत्सूनुना मास्तर आव् आर्तेत्युपपदधारिणा

श्रीधरेण च

संशोधिता ।

——oo——

सा च मुम्बापुर्यां मुद्रिता ।

। नवमीयमङ्कनावृत्तिः ।

शकनृपाब्दाः १८०७

मूल्यमानाः षट् ।

PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION.

A new lesson on the Potential Mood has been added in the present edition. All the conjugational tenses and moods of the first class of conjugations have thus been brought together in one same book.

Poona, 17*th* May 1883.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

The study of Sanskrit has but recently risen in the estimation of the educated natives of this Presidency and of our Educational authorities. The old Sanskrit College of Poona owed its existence and continuance rather to a spirit of conciliation and toleration in our rulers, than to their conviction of the utility of Sanskrit as a branch of general education. The modern critical and progressive spirit was not brought to bear upon it. The old Śâstris were allowed to carry all things in their own way. After about thirty years since its establishment, the authorities began to exercise active interference, until at length the College was abolished, and a new system inaugurated, which to be complete and effective, requires, in my humble opinion, a partial restoration of the old institution.

This newly-awakened and more enlightened zeal in favour of Sanskrit cannot last, or produce extensive re-

sults, unless books are prepared to facilitate the general study of that language. I have heard students complain that they find Sanskrit more difficult than Latin, and many have actually left the study of their own classical tongue for that of its foreign rival. I do not know if this complaint has a foundation in the structure of the two languages; but this, at least, I am sure of, that Sanskrit would be considerably more easy than it is, if there were men educated in our English Colleges to teach it, and if books specially adapted for beginners were available. It was with the view of supplying in some measure this latter desideratum, that this little book was prepared about a year and a half ago. Its plan was originally sketched out by Dr. Haug, though in a few places I found it necessary to deviate from it. The Book is intended principally for boys; but for the benefit of young men whose minds have already undergone some culture, I have added a great deal of matter, especially in foot-notes, which perhaps ought not to be introduced into a book written merely for children. In preparing the book, I found nothing so difficult as composing from about forty to fifty sentences, Sanskrit and English, for each lesson, since my choice of words and grammatical forms was considerably limited by the conditions of that lesson. I have, however, done what I could, and in several places, especially at the end, have put in such sentences, occurring in original Sanskrit works, as I remembered. It is attempted to teach nearly all the declensions, some irregularities only being omitted, four conjugations of verbs, two tenses and one mood, pas-

sive forms, and some of the more important verbal derivatives.

Poona, March 1864. R. G. B.

One of my aims in giving to this book its peculiar form, was to enable the intelligent student to go through it without assistance. I am now happy to learn that this object it remarkably fulfils. To increase its efficacy in this respect, such explanations as seemed to be called for have been added in the shape of foot-notes, and a few other improvements and modifications been made.

Ratnagiri, 16th November 1866. R. G. B.

PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION.

It has come to my knowledge that in some of the schools in which this book is taught, the teachers consider it to be their only duty to get their pupils to translate mechanically from and into Sanskrit the sentences given in each lesson. They pay little or no attention to the grammatical portion. In others, such books as the common Rûpâvali are put into the hands of the pupils, and they are made to learn by heart the declensional forms given in these. This shows a misconception of the object of this book, which is evidently to teach grammar, and to teach it, not for its own sake, but in its connexion with the language, not in a manner simply to overburden the pupil's memory, but in a manner to awaken and encourage thought. The sentences are intended to serve as exercises in the rules

and forms, and should be used as such. The teacher should see that the pupil thoroughly understands the rules and knows the forms, and, in going over the sentences, get him frequently to explain the grammar of the words occurring therein, and such other points. Repeated exercise is what the teacher should particularly attend to. To help him in this portion of his work, and to enable the pupil to digest what he has learnt into a connected whole, I have in certain places given examination questions, and brought together the results of the lessons that precede. Another improvement is a general Glossary of all the words contained in the book, which will be found at the end.

I am very glad to hear from my friend, the Curator of the Government Book Depôt, that this book is used in various parts of India, and that the demand for copies is daily increasing and extending over a wider area. The improvements made in this edition will, I earnestly hope, increase its usefulness and render it still more acceptable.

Bombay, 9th September 1871. R. G. B.

उपोद्घातः ।

संस्कृतभाषागहनप्रविविक्षूणां मार्गोपदेशिकेयं पाठावलिर्ग्रथ्यते । अस्यां चैकैकस्मिन् पाठे पूर्वं प्रकृतिप्रत्ययाङ्गकार्यादीनि प्रदर्श्य पश्चाद्यथासंभवं सुप्तिङ्कृदन्तानां रूपाणि वाक्येषु प्रयुज्योदाहरिष्यामि । तानि च वाक्यान्याङ्गलभाषया विद्यार्थिनो विपरिणमयेयुः । तथैवाङ्ग्लवाक्यानि पाठान्ते लेखिष्यमाणानि संस्कृतरूपं प्रापयेयुः। इत्थमल्पायासेनैव यान्यत्र विभक्त्यादिरूपाण्युपनिभन्त्स्यन्ते तान्यध्येतुः स्मृतौ दृढमवगाढानि भविष्यन्ति । संस्कृतवाक्येषु व्युपत्तिस्तद्रचनायां चाल्पमपि पाटवं समासादितं च भविष्यति ।

संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनामीप्सितसिद्धिकृत्सु रघुवंशादिकाव्येषु सत्सु किमर्थोऽयं यत्न इति चेदुच्यते । काचिदप्यपरिचितपूर्वा भाषा तस्या व्याकरणमनधीत्य न सम्यग् ज्ञायते। एतदेवाभिप्रेत्य व्याकरणप्रयोजनेषु लघ्वसंदेहाविति प्रयोजनद्वयं कात्यायनः परिसंचख्यौ भाष्यकृच्चेन्द्रबृहस्पत्याख्यायिकामुदाजहार । ननु तर्हि सहैव काव्येन

लघुकौमुदी तत्सदृशोऽन्यो वा व्याकरणग्रन्थोऽप्यधीयतां किं पुनरनया पाठावल्येति चेन्न। तादृशानां ग्रन्थानां बालकैः प्रौढवयस्कैरपि पुरुषैः संस्कृतमजानद्भिर्दुरवबोधतया तेषामध्ययने महान् कालक्षेपो भवति। गरीयांश्च परिश्रमोऽपेक्ष्यते। न तथेदृशस्य ग्रन्थस्य। तस्य सरलान्वयिवाक्यवत्त्वात्तद्गतव्याकरणसिद्धान्तानामपि वैशद्येनाभिहितत्वात्। एतल्लक्षणस्य ग्रन्थस्याभावात्संप्रति कतिपये नवविद्यार्थिनः संस्कृताध्ययनात्पराजयन्ते तन्मा भूदितीयं पाठावलिर्यथामति विरच्यते॥

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT.

ALPHABET.

Vowels.

अ *a*, आ *â*, इ *i*, ई *î*, उ *u*, ऊ *û*, ऋ *ṛi*, ॠ *ṛî*, ऌ *ḷi*,
ए *e*, ऐ *ai*, ओ *o*, औ *au*,

ं Anusvâra. : Visarga.

Consonants.

Gutturals	क् *k*,	ख् *kh*,	ग् *g*,	घ् *gh*,	ङ् *ṅ*,
Palatals	च् *ch*,	छ् *chh*,	ज् *j*,	झ् *jh*,	ञ् *ñ*,
Linguals	ट् *ṭ*,	ठ् *ṭh*,	ड् *ḍ*,	ढ् *ḍh*,	ण् *ṇ*,
Dentals	त् *t*,	थ् *th*,	द् *d*,	ध् *dh*,	न् *n*,
Labials	प् *p*,	फ् *ph*,	ब् *b*,	भ् *bh*,	म् *m*,

Semi-vowels:
- Palatal य् *y*,
- Lingual र् *r*,
- Dental ल् *l*,
- Dental and Labial व् *v*,

Sibilants . . . :
- Palatal श् *ś*, ç,
- Lingual ष् *sh*,
- Dental स् *s*,

Aspirate . . . . . . ह् *h*,

The last three letters of each of the first five classes, together with the semi-vowels and the aspirate, are called *soft consonants*.

The rest are called *surds* or *hard consonants*.

The vowel letters assume the following forms when added to consonants :—

The addition of अ is to be known by the obliteration of the nether stroke ; and for आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ऋ, ॠ, ऌ, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ, we have ा, ि, ी, [illegible], ै, ो, ौ, respectively, as in the following instances, in which these vowels are added on to क्:— क ka, का kâ, कि ki, की kî, कु ku, कू kû, कृ kṛi, कॄ kṛî, कॢ kḷi, के ke, कै kai, को ko, कौ kau.

The principal conjunct consonants are these :—

क्क	k-ka	ग्र्य	g-r-ya	ट्ट	ṭ-ṭa	त्स्य	t-s-ya
क्त	k-ta	ग्ल	g-la	ट्य	ṭ-ya	त्र	t-ra
क्त्व	k-t-va	ग्व	g-va	ठ्र	ṭh-ra	त्प्र	t-p-ra
क्न	k-na	घ्य	gh-ya	ठ्य	ṭh-ya	त्न	t-na
क्म	k-ma	घ्र	gh-ra	ड्ग	ḍ-ga	त्प	t-pa
क्र	k-ra	घ्व	gh-va	ड्य	ḍ-ya	त्स	t-sa
क्य	k-ya	घ्न	gh-na	ड्व	ḍ-va	त्र्य	t-r-ya
क्ल	k-la	ङ्क	ṅ-ka	ड्म	ḍ-ma	त्फ	t-pha
क्व	k-va	ङ्क्त	ṅ-k-ta	ढ्य	ḍh-ya	त्थ	t-tha
क्ष	k-sha	च्य	ch-ya	ण्ण	ṇ-ṇa	त्स्न	t-s-na
क्ष्य	k-sh-ya	च्च	ch-cha	ण्म	ṇ-ma	त्त्र	t-t-ra
क्ष्व	k-sh-va	च्छ	ch-chha	ण्य	ṇ-ya	थ्य	th-ya
क्ष्म	k-sh-ma	च्छ्व	ch-chh-va	र्ण्य	r-n-yâ	द्ग	d-ga
क्ष्ण	k-sh-ṇa	च्म	ch-ma	ण्व	ṇ-va	द्व	d-va
ख्य	kh-ya	च्छ्र	ch-chh-ra	त्त	t-ta	द्य	d-ya
ग्ध	g-dha	ज्ज	j-ja	त्य	t-ya	द्द	d-da
ग्न	g-na	ज्र	j-ra	त्व	t-va	द्ध	d-dha
ग्र	g-ra	ज्व	j-va	त्म	t-ma	द्र्य	d-r-ya

द्ब d-ba
द्ब्र d-b-ra
द्व्य d-v-ya
द्र d-ra
द्म d-ma
द्भ d-bha
द्व्र d-v-ra
ध्म dh-ma
ध्न dh-na
ध्र dh-ra
ध्य dh-ya
ध्व dh-va
र्ध्व r-dh-va
न्न n-na
न्य n-ya
न्व n-va
न्म n-ma
प्त p-ta
प्त्य p-t-ya
प्स p-sa
प्न p-na
प्य p-ya
प्म p-ma

प्ल p-la
प्र p-ra
प्य p-ya
ब्ध b-dha
ब्ज b-ja
ब्द b-da
ब्र b-ra
ब्य b-ya
भ्य bh-ya
भ्र bh-ra
भ्ण bh-ṇa
भ्व bh-va
भ्न bh-na
म्र m-ra
म्य m-ya
म्ल m-la
म्व m-va
म्म m-ma
य्व y-va
ल्क l-ka
ल्ग l-ga
ल्य l-ya
ल्प l-pa

ल्म l-ma
ल्व l-va
ल्ल l-la
व्य v-ya
व्र v-ra
श्र ç-ra
श्न ç-na
श्य ç-ya
श्ल ç-la
श्व ç-va
श्म ç-ma
श्छ ç-cha
ष्क sh-ka
ष्क्र sh-k-ra
ष्ट sh-ṭa
ष्ट्र sh-ṭ-ra
ष्ट्व sh-ṭ-va
ष्ट्य sh-ṭ-ya
ष्ठ sh-ṭha
ष्ठ्य sh-ṭh-ya
ष्प sh-pa
ष्ण sh-ṇa
ष्म sh-ma

ष्प्र sh-p-ra
ष्य sh-ya
ष्व sh-va
स्क s-ka
स्ख s-kha
स्त s-ta
स्म s-ma
स्थ s-tha
स्र s-ra
स्न s-na
स्प्र s-p-ra
स्फ s-pha
स्य s-ya
ह्ण h-ṇa
ह्म h-ma
ह्न h-na
ह्य h-ya
ह्र h-ra
ह्व h-va
ह्ल h-la

LESSON I.

VERBS.

Parasmaipada. —*Present Tense.*

SINGULAR NUMBER.

Terminations, *1st Pers.* मि, *2nd Pers.* सि, *3rd Pers.* ति.

Roots of the First Conjugation.

गम् [गच्छ्†] to go
नी (नय्‡) to lead or carry
पत् to fall
बुध् (बोध्) to know or understand
भू (भव्) to be, become
रक्ष् to protect
वद् to speak
वस् to dwell
सृ (सर्) to move

There are two sets of conjugational terminations in Sanskrit, Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada. Some roots take exclusively the former and some the latter; while there are others which take either.

† The substitutes and other changes which some roots undergo before the conjugational sign are shown within rectangular brackets.

‡ The final vowel and the penultimate short of roots take their *guṇa* substitute before the अ of the first conjugation. The *guṇa* of इ or ई is ए, of उ or ऊ is ओ, of ऋ or ॠ is अर् and of ऌ is अल्.

Thus नी becomes ने, to which अ is to be joined, and then the termination ति. In Sanskrit, two vowels cannot come together without coalescing, and the rule to be observed in the present case is, that the preceding ए, ओ, ऐ, and औ, become अय्, अव्, आय्, and आव्, respectively, and then the following vowel is added on to them, ने + अ = नय् + अ = नय and with ति, नयति. Similarly, भू + अ = भो + अ = भव् + अ = भव and with ति, भवति. The forms which roots assume in consequence of such vowel changes are enclosed within circular brackets.

Roots of the Second Conjugation—अस् to be, अद् to eat.

अ is added on to the roots of the first conjugation, before the terminations. In the second conjugation, the terminations are applied directly.

Before the terminations of the first person beginning with म् and व् the preceding अ is lengthened.

वदामि ।	सरसि ।	गच्छति ।	बोधामि ।
रक्षसि ।	नयामि ।	अद्मि ।	भवति ।
पतति ।	वससि ।	नयति ।	अत्ति । †

अस्ति ।

1st Conjugation.

चर् to go, to walk · दह् to burn · पच् to cook
जीव् to live · नम् to bow to, to salute
त्यज् to abandon

(Thou) speakest.	(He) knows.	(He) abandons.
(He) speaks.	(Thou) leadest.	(Thou) bowest.
(Thou) goest.	(He) moves.	(I) cook.
(I) go.	(I) become.	(Thou) burnest.
(He) dwells.	(Thou) eatest.	(I) protect.
(I) dwell.	(I) am.	(He) walks.
(Thou) fallest.	(Thou) art. ‡	(I) live.

---

* As the second conjugation is very difficult, only two roots are given in this book. It is fully treated in the Second Book.

† Before hard consonants, the preceding consonants, except nasals, substitute the first (i. e. hard unaspirate) letter of their class; as ककुभ् + प्रान्त = ककुप्प्रान्त, and दृशद् + पतति = दृशत्पतति.

‡ अस् loses its final before सि.

LESSON II.

PLURAL TERMINATIONS.

1*st Pers.* मस्, 2*nd Pers.* थ, 3*rd Pers.**अन्ति.

4th Conjugation.	*6th Conjugation.*
नश् to perish	इष् [इच्छ्] to wish
नृत् to dance	प्रच्छ् [पृच्छ्] to ask
पुष् to nourish	मुच् [मुञ्च्] to leave or release
मुह् to be silly, lose sense, to faint	विश् to enter
	सृज् to abandon or create
लुभ् to covet	स्पृश् to touch

In the fourth conjugation य, and in the sixth अ, are added on to the roots before the terminations. †

The अ of the root अस् is dropped before the plural and dual terminations.

वदामः । ‡	अदन्ति ।	नृत्यथ ।
गच्छन्ति ।	दहामः ।	मुह्यामः ।
बोधथ ।	सन्ति ।	लुभ्यन्ति ।
नयामः ।	जीवथ ।	स्पृशामः ।
भवथ ।	नमन्ति ।	सृजथ ।
वसन्ति ।	पुष्यामः ।	इच्छन्ति ।
स्थ ।	नश्यन्ति ।	पृच्छथ ।

मुञ्चामः । विशन्ति ।

* The preceding अ is dropped before a termination with an initial अ.

† In these conjugations the vowels do not take their *guṇa* substitute as in the first.

‡ At the end of words स् whether followed by any letter or not and र् followed by a hard consonant or by nothing are changed to a *visarga*.

1st Conj.	4th Conj.	6th Conj.
जि (जय) to conquer	अस् to throw	क्षिप् to throw
दृश् [पश्य्] to see	कुस् to embrace	तुद् to inflict pain
धाव् to run	तुष् to be pleased or satisfied	दिश् to show
पा [पिब्] to drink	लुट् to wallow	सिच् [सिञ्च्] to sprinkle
यज् to worship	शुष् to dry	
वह् to bear, blow, flow		
स्मृ (स्मर) to remember		
हृ (हर्) to take away		

(You) speak.	(You) live.	(We) drink.
(We) go.	(They) nourish.	(You) worship.
(They) know.	(We) perish.	(They) bear.
(You) lead.	(They) dance.	(We) remember.
(They) become.	(You) are silly.	(You) throw.
(We) dwell.	(We) covet	(They) embrace.
(You) eat.	(They) touch.	(We) are satisfied.
(We) are.	(We) conquer.	(They) dry.
(They) burn.	(You) take away	(You) wallow.
(We) live	(They) see.	(You) sprinkle.
(They) inflict pain.	(We) throw	

LESSON III.

Dual Terminations.

1st *Pers.* वस्, 2nd *Pers.* थस्, 3rd *Pers.* तस्.

Roots of the Tenth Conjugation.

कथ् to tell   गण् to count   घुष् (घोष्) to proclaim

Roots of the tenth conjugation are, as a general rule, both Parasmaipadi and Âtmanepadi.

चिन्त् to contemplate	पीड् to give pain to	प्रथ् to publish
चुर् *(चोर्) to steal		प्री[प्रीण्]to please
रच् to arrange		स्पृह् to desire

Roots of the tenth conjugation take अय before the terminations.

चोरयावः ।	घोषयथः ।	नमथः ।
पीडयथः ।	स्पृहयावः ।	स्तः ।
कथयतः ।	चिन्तयतः ।	स्मरावः ।
गणयावः ।	प्रीणयथः ।	जयथः ।
प्रथयावः ।	गच्छतः ।	नश्यतः ।
रचयतः ।	नयावः ।	नृत्यावः ।
अट्टः ।	विशतः ।	इच्छतः ।

1st *Conj.*	4th *Conj.*	6th *Conj.*
अट् { to wander, ramble	कुप् to be angry	उञ्छ् to glean
चल् to go, move	क्षुभ् to be agitated	कृष् to plough
जल्प् to prattle	श्लिष् to embrace	स्फुर् to throb
निन्द् to censure		
शंस् to praise or tell		

* Before अय the final vowels and the penultimate अ (except in some cases, as कथ्, गण्, रच्, प्रथ्, &c.) take their *vriddhi* substitute, the *vriddhi* of अ is आ, of इ or ई is ऐ, of उ or ऊ is औ, of ऋ or ॠ is आर्, and of ऌ is आल्. The penultimate short vowel, except in some cases, as स्पृह्, मृग् &c. takes its *guṇa* substitute. Thus, चि becomes चै, which with अय is चायय, and with ति, चाययति; तड् + अय = ताड् + अय = ताडय, and with ति, ताडयति; घुष् + अय = घोष् + अय = घोषय, and with ति, घोषयति.

10th Conj.

पूज् to adore, वर्ण् to extol or describe, सान्त्व् to appease.

(You two) steal.	(You two) are angry.	(You two) speak.
(They,,)give pain.	(They ,,) plough.	(They ,,) become
(We ,,) tell.	(We ,,) adore.	(You ,,) cook.
(You ,,) count.	(You ,,) ramble.	(We ,,) understand.
(They,,) see.	(They ,,) are agitated.	(They,,) eat.
(We ,,) arrange.	(We ,,) glean.	(We ,,) are satisfied.
(You ,,) desire.	(They,,) extol.	(You ,,) covet.
(They,,)proclaim.	(We ,,) embrace.	(They,,) wallow.
(We ,,) contemplate.	(You ,,) prate.	(We ,,) touch.
(You ,,) publish.	(They,,) appease.	(You ,,) ask.
(They,,) please.	(We ,,) praise.	
(We ,,) censure.		

LESSON IV.

Present Tense Generally.

1st Conj.

क्षि (क्षय्) to waste away
द्रु (द्रव्) to water, to be wet
रुह् (रोह्) to grow
स्था(तिष्ठ्) to stand
ह्वे (ह्वय्) to call

4th Conj.

मद्[माद्] to be mad, to err
शम्[शाम्]to be calm or tranquil
श्रम् [श्राम्]to be weary

10th Conj.

क्षल् (क्षाल्) to wash off
तड् (ताड्) to beat
तुल् (तोल्) to weigh
भूष् to adorn

वदसि ।	मुह्यति ।	ताडयसि	हरतः ।
वसथ ।	इच्छामि ।	रोहन्ति ।	जयसि ।
बोधामः ।	मुञ्चथ ।	पूजयन्ति	पिबन्ति ।
रक्षति ।	स्पृशति ।	तिष्ठामि ।	पश्यावः ।
पतामि ।	स्मरथ ।	स्पृहयथ ।	ह्वयति ।
नयन्ति ।	वहतः ।	क्षालयति ।	पीडयन्ति ।
अत्थः ।	सिञ्चसि ।	क्षयतः ।	यजामः ।
सन्ति ।	लुटयन्ति ।	अद्मि ।	भ्राम्यामि ।
नश्यसि ।	तुष्यामि ।	जीवामः ।	घोषयथ ।
नृत्यति ।	अस्यथः ।	त्यजथ ।	गणयति ।
विशामः ।	कथयामि	पचन्ति ।	कृषामः ।
पृच्छथः ।	शंसथ ।	पुष्यामि ।	द्रवन्ति ।

चिन्तयति ।

(He) nourishes.	(Thou) art weary	(We) take.
(I) dance.	(I) wish.	(You) tell.
(You) covet.	(We two) drink.	(Thou) touchest.
(He) enters.	(You) burn	(They) desire.
(Thou) wishest.	(They) wash off.	(You two) go.
(I)adore.	(It)wastes away.	(He) steals.
(Thou)givest pain	(Thou) tellest.	(We two)are.
(It) grows.	(He) weighs.	(Throu) pleasest.
(We) call.	(They)steal.	(I) enter.
(He) is silly	(You) arrang&.	(They) beat.
(They)are satisfied	(He) proclaims.	(We two) cεok.
(I) conquer.	(I) remember.	(You) adore.
(You) go.	(They twρ)dwell.	

General Results and Examination.

1st Conjugation.

	Sing.	*Du.*	*Pl.*
1st pers.	बोधामि	बोधावः	बोधामः
2nd pers.	बोधसि	बोधथः	बोधथ
3rd pers.	बोधति	बोधतः	बोधन्ति

4th Conjugation.

	Sing.	*Du.*	*Pl.*
1st pers.	पुष्यामि	पुष्यावः	पुष्यामः
2nd pers.	पुष्यसि	पुष्यथः	पुष्यथ
3rd pers.	पुष्यति	पुष्यतः	पुष्यन्ति

6th Conjugation.

	Sing.	*Du.*	*Pl.*
1st pers.	विशामि	विशावः	विशामः
2nd pers.	विशसि	विशथः	विशथ
3rd pers.	विशति	विशतः	विशन्ति

10th Conjugation.

1st pers.	चोरयामि	चोरयावः	चोरयामः
2nd pers.	चोरयसि	चोरयथः	चोरयथ
3rd pers.	चोरयति	चोरयतः	चोरयन्ति

1. What are the

   a Gutturals,
   b Palatals,
   c Linguals,
   d Dentals,
   e Labials,
   f Semi-vowels,
   g Soft consonants,
   h Hard consonants ?

2. Give the Guṇa and Vṛiddhi of

   (*a*) इ
   (*b*) उ
   (*c*) ऋ
   (*d*) ऌ

3. What are the characteristics of the

   (*a*) First conjugation,
   (*b*) Fourth "
   (*c*) Sixth "
   (*d*) Tenth "
   (*e*) Second "

4. Repeat the terminations of the Present Tense.

5. What change does the preceding अ undergo before the व् and म् of the 1st person ?

6. To what syllables are ए, ओ, ऐ, and औ, changed when followed by a vowel ? Give instances.

7. Explain the change a consonant undergoes when followed by a hard consonant. Give instances.

8 What are final स् and र् changed to ? Under what circumstances does the latter undergo the change ?

9. Give the forms of the Present Tense of—[As many roots as are necessary to impress the forms thoroughly on the pupil's memory should be put under this question by the Teacher.]

Prepositions (उपसर्ग) when prefixed to verbs modify the original sense of the roots. The following are the principal of these —

अति beyond , अतिक्राम्यति goes over or beyond, transgresses.

अधि { over, above, upon , अधिगच्छति goes over or on, i. e , knows or gets.

अनु after, like, अनुसरति, अनुगच्छति goes after, follows.

अभि to, unto, near to, अभिगच्छति goes to, or near to.

अव down, off, from , अवतरति goes down, descends.

आ { bounding or limiting, reversing to, as far as; आगच्छति comes , आरोहति grows to, ascends.

उद् { up, above, superior ; उत्पतति falls up, jumps; उद्गच्छति goes up, rises.

उप near, less, next to , उपगच्छति approaches.

नि in, down , निषीदति sits down.

परा opposite, or opposed to , पराजयते defeats.

प्रति reverted, again, प्रतिभाषते speaks in return, replies.

प्र forth, before ; प्रयाति goes forth.

वि privation, apart, away , विश्लिष्यति separates

सम् being conjoined with , संगच्छते becomes united, unites.

---

* म at the end of a word or particle, followed by a consonant in general, is changed to an anusvâra optionally, and necessarily when it is followed by श्, ष्, स्, र्, and ह्. When it is not changed to an anusvara it is changed to the nasal of the class to which the following letter belongs and to a nasal य्, व्, ल when followed by य्, व्, ल् respectively.

LESSON V.

Nominative Case.

1. Nouns ending in अ.

Terminations.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Masculine	स्	औ	अस्
Neuter	म्	ई	आनि
	नृपः	नृपौ*	नृपाः†
	फलम्	फले‡	फलानि

Substantives. (*Masculine.*)

अश्व a horse	नृप a king	राम name of a person
ईश्वर God	पवन wind	वृक्ष a tree
कूर्म a tortoise	पुत्र a son	समुद्र sea
जन people, man	बाल a child	सूद a cook
जीव life, an animal	बुध a wise man	हस्त the hand
नर a man	मूर्ख a fool	
	मेघ a cloud	

---

* If ए, ऐ, ओ, or औ follow अ or आ, the vowel which takes the place of both is ऐ in the first two cases, and औ in the last two

† When any vowel, short or long, except the last four, is followed by the same vowel, short or long, the substitute for both is the same vowel lengthened; दैत्य + अरि = दैत्यारि; कवि + ईश = कवीश; &c

Note * p. 6 is not applicable in the case of the forms of the Nom. and Acc.

‡ If अ or आ is followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or ऌ, short or long, the corresponding *guṇa* letter is substituted for both.

(*Neuter.*)

कमल a lotus	दुःख misery	पर्ण a leaf	मुख mouth
गृह a house	धन wealth	फल a fruit	सुख happiness
जल water	नेत्र the eye	मित्र a friend	हृदय heart

SENTENCES.

नृपो*जयति ।	सुखं§ प्रीणयति ।	कूर्मः सरति ।
अश्वा†वुत्पततः ।	जीवो मुह्यति ।	फले पततः ।
जना‡वदन्ति ।	हस्तौ हरतः ।	धनं नश्यति ।
बालः स्पृहयति ।	मुखानि द्रवन्ति ।	नरा गच्छन्ति ।
गृहाणि‖ रक्षन्ति ।	दुःखं पीडयति ।	कमले नृत्यतः ।
नेत्रे पश्यतः ।	रामः पूजयति ।	मित्राणि कथयन्ति ।
मेघः सिञ्चति ।	पुत्रौ तुष्यतः ।	
बुधौ मुञ्चतः ।	जलं शुष्यति ।	

* When visarga is preceded by अ and followed by अ or a soft consonant, it is changed to उ, which, with the preceding अ, becomes ओ (see the last note, p 14)

† See note ‡, page 4

‡ Visarga preceded by आ and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant is dropped It is also dropped when preceded by अ and followed by any vowel except अ. The two vowe.— brought together by the dropping of visarga do not coalesce, e g., नरा इमे for नराः इमे; बुध इच्छति for बुधः इच्छति.

‖ न् coming after ऋ, र् or ष् in the same word is changed to ण्. This change takes place even if a vowel, a semi-vowel (ऌ excepte l), the aspirate ह्, or a letter of the guttural or labial class, comes between ऋ, र् or ष् and न् This change does not take place when न् ends a word, as नरान्

§ See note, page 13

Kings protect.
(Two) children wallow.
(A) son pleases.
Horses gallop.
Winds bear.
God creates.
Trees grow.
(The two) seas are agitated.
(A) wise man is calm.
Fools prate.
(A) friend asks.
Leaves fall.
(The) heart is satisfied.
Cooks cook.

2. Nouns ending in इ.

Terminations.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Masculine	स्	(none)	अस्

In the dual the vowel इ is lengthened, and before अस् of the plural, it takes the *guna* substitute.

	हरिः	हरी	(हरे+अस्=) हरयः
Neuter	(none)	ई	इ

Before the terminations beginning with vowels न् is added on to nouns in इ of the neuter gender. इ is lengthened before the nominative and accusative plural termination.

वारि वारिणी वारीणि

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

अग्नि fire
अरि an enemy
असि a sword
उदधि ocean
धूर्जटि the god Siva
ऋषि a sage
कपि a monkey
कवि a poet
गिरि a mountain
नृपति a king
पवि Indra's thunderbolt
पाणि the hand

यति an ascetic

व्याधि sickness or disease

हरि the name of a man, or the god Indra

न not (*indeclinable*)*. वारि n. water.

SENTENCES.

उदधिः क्षुभ्यति । नृपति । र्यजति । । वारि नास्ति ।
कपयः क्षिपन्ति । वारीणि शुष्यन्ति । गिरिर्वहति ।
ऋषी चिन्तयतः । अग्निर्दहति । व्याधयो नश्यन्ति ।
अरिः पीडयति । कवयः शंसन्ति ।
पाणी हरतः । पविः पतति ।

‡ Siva protects.
|| Sages are tranquil.
Monkeys run.
(A) poet describes.
Kings lead.
Ascetics do not desire.
(The) sword falls.
(The two)enemies conquer.
Hari becomes angry.
(The) hand sprinkles.

* Words which do not take case-terminations, *i e.*, are not inflected, are *indeclinable*.

† र् or visarga preceded by any vowel except अ or आ, and followed by a vowel or soft consonant, is changed to र्

‡ र् followed by र् is dropped, and the preceding vowel, if short, is made long.

Visarga followed by श्, ष्, or स्, is either retained or changed to श्, ष्, or स्, respectively.

LESSON VI.

Accusative Case.

1. Nouns ending in अ.

Terminations

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Masc.	म्	औ	आन्
	बुधम्	बुधौ	बुधान्

Neuter—same as the nominative.

The accusative forms of neuter nouns are always the same as those of the nominative.

Substantives.

Masculine.

ओदन cooked rice
किंकर a servant
कोश a treasure
गज an elephant
ग्राम a village
जनक father
देह the body
पाद the foot
पुरुष a man
प्रज्ञ a wise man
बिडाल a cat
भार a burden
मोक्ष absolution
योध a warrior
वेद Veda (Hindu sacred scriptures)
व्याघ्र a tiger
शठ a rogue
शर an arrow
सिंह a lion
सूर्य the sun
स्तेन a thief
स्वर्ग Heaven

Neuter.

अरण्य a forest
तत्त्व reality, truth
तृण grass
धान्य corn
नगर a town
पाप sin
पुस्तक a book
मांस flesh
वस्त्र cloth
विष poison
सुवर्ण gold

Roots :—10*th Conj.*

दण्ड् to punish, भक्ष् to eat, मार्ग् to seek.

SENTENCES.

ईश्वरं जनः पूजयति ।
नृपः शठान् दण्डयति ।
रामो*ऽश्वमारोहति ।
व्याघ्रो मांसमत्ति ।
हरिर्हस्तौ क्षालयति ।
योधः शरान् क्षिपति ।
धनं लुभ्यति ।
स्तेनो धान्यं चोरयति ।
नगरं† गच्छामि ।
पापं वदसि ।
स्मरसि मित्राणि ।
बुधो मोक्षमिच्छति ।
व्याधयो नरान् पीडयन्ति ।
जलं पिबथ ।

कविर्बुधौ शंसति ।
पुत्रो जनकं सान्त्वयति ।
पुस्तकं मार्गयामि ।
सुवर्णं तोलयामः ।
ग्रामानटावः ।
फले भक्षयामि ।
कमलानि पश्यति ।
भारं वहति किंकरः ।
प्राज्ञान् वर्णयन्ति जनाः ।
वस्त्रे त्यजति मूर्खः ।
तृणा‡न्यत्त्यश्वः ।
यतिर्देहं मुञ्चति ।
बिडालां||स्ताडयति पुरुषः ।
गृहं प्रविशामः ।

ऽ * When ए or ओ at the end of a word or grammatical form is followed by अ, the latter merges into the former; i.e. it is neither pronounced nor written. In its place the mark ऽ is generally put.

† Verbs implying motion govern the accusative, and sometimes the dative, of the place to which the motion is directed.

‡ When इ, उ, ऋ, and ऌ, short or long, are followed by a dissimilar vowel, य्, व्, र्, and ल्, are respectively substituted for them.

|| A final न्, when followed by च्, छ्, त्, थ्, and ट्, ठ्, is changed to an anusvâra and visarga. Visarga followed by च् and छ् is changed to श्; by त् and थ् to स्, and by ट् and ठ् to ष्; as हरिश्चरति, for हरिः चरति, रामस्तरति, रामष्टीकते.

Râma sees tigers.
Horses bear (the) treasure.
(A) wise man ascends to Heaven.
Lions devour elephants.
(He) counts (the) fruits.
(The) ascetic goes to (a) forest.
(The) warrior discharges (two) arrows.
God protects men.
(We) enter (two) villages.
(A) son pleases (his) father.

They wash (their) feet.
(Two) fools drink poison.
Kings punish thieves.
(They) arrange (the) books.
(You) eat cooked rice.
(His) friends remember Râma.
People praise (their) kings
Wise men lead people.
(I) understand (the) truth.
(The) Vedas praise (the) sun.

2. Nouns ending in इ.

Terminations.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Masc.	म्	[none]	न्

The ending इ is lengthened in the dual and before the न् of the plural.

हरिम्	हरी	हरीन्

SUBSTANTIVES. (*Masculine.*)

अलि a bee
किरि a boar
बलि an oblation (food)
भिक्षुक a beggar
मणि a jewel
रवि the sun
राशि a heap
वायस a crow
विधि fate
व्रीहि rice of various kinds (a grain of)
सारथि a charioteer

नी *with* आ *1st Conj.*, to bring.

SENTENCES.

वायसो बलिं भक्षयति ।
नृपतिररीञ्* जयति ।
हरिं पीडयति व्याधिः ।
मेघो वारि सिञ्चति ।
कमलमलीन् प्रीणयति ।
रामो रविं नमति ।
पाणी प्रक्षालयामः ।

उदधिं गच्छावः ।
ऋषी नमामः ।
व्याघ्रः किरीनत्ति ।
सारथीनाह्वयामः ।
ईश्वरो त्रिधिं जयति ।
राशिं नयतः ।
व्रीहीनुञ्छति भिक्षुकः ।

गिरी† आरोहन्ति ।

Poets praise sages (Rishi).
Râma salutes poets.
(An) ascetic goes to the mountain.
(I) strike (two) monkeys.
Hari brings heaps.

(A) warrior throws a sword.
(I) desire jewels.
(He) rambles over seas.
(The) man enters fire (pyre).
(He) asks (two) charioteers.

* When स or a consonant of the dental class is compounded with श् or a consonant of the palatal class, a letter of the latter class is substituted for the former, and in this order, viz श् for स्, च् for त्, ज् for द्, &c The same happens when dentals are combined with linguals, ष् being substituted for स्, ट् for त्, ठ for थ्, &c

† There are a few cases in which two vowels, though coming together, do not coalesce The rule applicable in the present case is that when the dual of a noun or a verb ends in ई, ऊ or ए, these vowels do not combine with another following them,

LESSON VII.

INSTRUMENTAL CASE.

Nouns ending in अ and इ.

Terminations.

		Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Masc.	अ—	इन	भ्याम्	ऐस्
	इ—	ना	——	भिस्

The preceding अ is lengthened before भ्याम्.

Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
दण्डेन	दण्डाभ्याम्	दण्डैः
मणिना	मणिभ्याम्	मणिभिः

Neuter { Nouns ending in अ are in all except the first two cases declined exactly like the corresponding masculine.

इ—	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्
	वारिणा*	वारिभ्याम्	वारिभिः

SUBSTANTIVES. (*Masculine.*)

अलंकार an ornament
इन्द्र god of thunder
उपहार a present
कर hand
कौशिक a descendant of कुश
खञ्ज lame
दण्ड a stick
नद a river
नाविक a sailor
पत्ति a foot-soldier
बाण an arrow
ब्राह्मण Brâhmana
मन्त्र a Vedic verse
यजमान a sacrificer
यत्न effort
रथ chariot
रावण King of Lankâ or Ceylon, the great enemy of Râma
विधि sacred precept
श्लोक a verse

* See the rules, p. 16 and note ||, p. 15.

Neuter.

अन्न food	**चक्र** a wheel	**शरीर** the body
अर्घ्य materials of worship	**नख** a nail	**शास्त्र** a science
खनित्र a spade	**पुण्य** merit	**शीर्ष** the head
गोत्र family or race	**यन्त्र** a machine	**सूक्त** a Vedic hymn
	रत्न a jewel	

Roots, 1st *Conj.*
- **खन्** to dig
- **गम्** *with* **अव**, to know
- **चल्** to move
- **हृ** *with* **प्र**, to strike

सह with (*indeclinable*)
दॄ (**दार**) 10*th Conj.* to tear

SENTENCES.

पुरुषःस्तेनं दण्डेन ताडयति ।
शरीरमलंकारैर्भूषयति ।
नाविका नदेन समुद्रं प्रविशन्ति ।
योधो बाणैररिं जयति ।
पादेन खञ्जः ।
*पुत्रैःसह ग्रामं गच्छति हरिः ।
चक्राभ्यां चलति रथः ।
खनित्रेण खनति ।
रामोऽर्घ्येण†ऋषिं पूजयति ।

कवयः‡श्लोकैर्नृपं वर्णयन्ति ।
बुधाः सुखेन जीवन्ति ।
नेत्राभ्यां पश्यति जनः ।
वारिणा हस्तौ क्षालयति ।
पाणिभ्यां स्पृशति शीर्षम् ।
सिंहो नखैर्गजान् दारयति ।
अग्निना गृहं दहति ।
बुधःशास्त्रैस्तत्त्वमवगच्छति ।
पत्तिभिर्गच्छति योधः ।

* **सह** governs the instrumental

† **ऋ** after any vowel except the last four is optionally not combined, and the preceding vowel if long is made short.

‡ See rule in the latter part of note ||, page 19

पादाभ्यां धावन्ति बालाः । रामः कपिभिर्जयति रावणम्।
पुण्येन हरिं पश्यति । गोत्रेण कौशिकोऽस्मि ।

Râma adorns his) body with jewels.
Man speaks with (his) mouth.
Men nourish (their) bodies with food.
(They) bear loads by (their) heads.
Hari pleases (the) sage with efforts.
Kings are pleased with presents.
Chariots move by (means of) machines.
(The) Brâhmaṇas invoke (a) god with (two) hymns.
(He)worships God by(according to the)sacred precept.
(He) praises Râma by (two) verses.
(The) man strikes (his) enemy with (a) sword.
Râma goes with (the) charioteer.

LESSON VIII.

Dative and Ablative Cases.

Terminations.

			Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nouns ending in अ	Masc.	Dat.	य	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Abl.	आत्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
	Neuter,—same as the masculine.				

Before य and भ्याम् the preceding अ is lengthened, and before भ्यस् becomes ए.

रामाय	रामाभ्याम्	रामेभ्यः
रामात्	रामाभ्याम्	रामेभ्यः

Nouns ending in इ	Masc. and Neut.	Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Abl.	अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

Dat. हरे* + ए = हरये हरिभ्याम् हरिभ्यः

Abl. हरे + अस् = हरेः† हरिभ्याम् हरिभ्यः

Dat. वारिणे वारिभ्याम् वारिभ्यः

Abl. वारिणः वारिभ्याम् वारिभ्यः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

अतिथि a guest
अश्वपति name of a man
आचार्य preceptor, tutor
कलि a strife, a quarrel
कृष्ण name of a person
क्रोध anger
क्रोश two miles
तिल sesamum
द्वीप an island, continent
निष्क a golden coin
पर्वत a mountain
पाप a sinner, sinful
प्रासाद a palace
भृत्य a servant
माष a kind of pulse
मोदक sweetmeat
याचक a mendicant
लोक people, world
वध killing
वराह a hog
विनय modesty
शिखर top, summit
शिष्य pupil
सार्थ a caravan, a crowd
सेनापति general, commander of an army
सैनिक a soldier

Neuter

आकाश sky
आसन a seat
उद्यान a garden
कल्याण welfare, good
कुसुम a flower
तारक a star
पल्वल a small pond, a puddle
भोजन dinner
योजन eight miles
वन a forest, wood
शत a hundred
स्वकृत्य one's duty

The ending इ or उ of masculine nouns takes its *guṇa* substitute before the terminations of the Dative, Ablative and Genitive singular.

† The अ of अस् is dropped after the preceding ए or ओ.

Roots.

1st *Conjugation.*

गम् *with* अधि, to obtain
दा [यच्छ्] to give; *with* प्रति, to exchange
भज् to worship
भू *with* उद् to be produced, to result
स्था [तिष्ठ्] *with* उद्, to get up, rise

दिश् *with* उप, 6*th conj.*, to teach, advise
धृ 10*th conj.* to hold, to wear, to owe

Indeclinables.

नमस्† bow! | विना without | स्वस्ति hail!

Sentences.

हरिर्ब्राह्मणेभ्यो निष्कान् यच्छति ।
मनुष्यो ग्रामाय गच्छति ।
कल्याणाय हरिं भजति ।
फलेभ्यो गच्छामि ।
हरये नृपतिः ‡ कुप्यति ।
मोदकेभ्यो बालः स्पृहयति ।
नगरादा § गच्छति ।
अश्वात्पतति ।
अतिथिभ्योऽन्नं यच्छति ।

---

* धृ in this sense governs the dative of the person to whom something is owing.

† नमः and स्वस्ति govern a dative, and विना an accusative instrumental, or ablative.

‡ Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry, and jealousy (*i. e.*, having the senses of क्रुध्, द्रुह्, ईर्ष्या, and असूया) govern the dative of the person or thing against whom or which the feeling is directed. स्पृह् also governs the dative of the object of wish.

§ The preceding consonant (except a nasal) takes the third consonant of its class as its substitute when compounded with a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word.

तिलेभ्यः प्रतियच्छति मा-
षान् । [चार्याः ।
आसनेभ्य उत्तिष्ठन्त्या-
वधाद्विनारिर्न शाम्यति ।
स्वेर्लोकः सुखमधिगच्छति।
प्रासादा*ज्जनं पश्यति नृपः।
शिष्याय शास्त्रमुपदिशति।
कलिभ्यो दुःखान्युद्भवन्ति।
शिखरात्पतन्ति गजाः ।

द्वीपाद्द्वीपमटति सार्थः ।
भृत्यं क्रोधाद्ग्रामस्ताडयति ।
नगरं वनाद्योजनम् ।
नमो देवेभ्यः ।
स्वस्ति हरये । [न्ति ।
पल्वलेभ्यो वराहा उत्तिष्ठ-
विनयः सुखाय भवति ।
निष्कान् धारयति रामाय
हरिः ।

Râma goes home for dinner.
Fruits fall from trees.
(I) give money to mendicants.
Hari owes (a) hundred to As'vapati.
(A) wise man worships God for absolution.
(The) general leads† (his) soldiers from village to village.
Brâhmaṇas obtain wealth from kings.
(The) mountain is two coss from (the) sea.
Hari goes to (the) garden for flowers.
Misery results from sin.
(The) gods throw sinners from Heaven.
Râma errs from (his) duties.
(He) brings rice from (two) heaps.

---

*See rule in note page 21.

† There are some roots that govern two accusatives; नी, प्रच्छ्, and याच् are instances. The synonyms of these also govern two.

Stars fall from (the) sky.
Hail to (the) poets !

LESSON IX.

Genitive, Locative, and Vocative Cases.

Terminations.

			Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nouns ending in अ	Masculine	Gen.	स्य	ओस्	नाम्
		Loc.	इ	ओस्	सु

Neuter—same as the masculine.

The preceding short vowel becomes long before नाम्. The final अ becomes ए before ओस् and सु.

Nouns ending in इ	Masculine	Gen.	अस्	ओस्	नाम्
		Loc.	औ	ओस्	सु

The preceding इ is dropped before औ.

The vocative singular of nouns ending in अ is the same as the crude, and that of nouns ending in इ is formed by simply changing the इ to ए. The dual and plural of the vocative are in all cases the same as the corresponding nominative.

Gen.	रामस्य	रामयोः	रामाणाम्*
Loc.	रामे	रामयोः	रामेषु
Voc.	राम	रामौ	रामाः
Gen.	हरेः	हर्योः	हरीणाम्
Loc.	हरौ	हर्योः	हरिषु
Voc.	हरे	हरी	हरयः

* See note † page 25.

Nouns ending in इ	Neuter			
	Gen.	अस्	ओस्	नाम्
	Loc.	इ	ओस्	षु

The vocative singular is वारे or वारि.

Gen.	वारिणः	वारिणोः	वारीणाम्
Loc.	वारिणि	वारिणोः	वारिषु

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

अगद medicine
अधिपति master
आचार conduct
कासार a lake
खड्ग a sword
ग्रीष्म summer
चन्द्र the moon
दीप lamp
धनपति god of wealth, Kubera
धनिक a rich man
धर्म duty, virtue
निधि store
पराक्रम exploit
पालक protector
प्रकाश light
प्रसाद favour, grace
यक्ष servant of Kubera
वर्ण caste, colour
वीर a warrior
वृष a bullock
श्वापद a beast of prey
सुमन्त्र Râma's charioteer

Neuter.

घृत ghee
चरित the manner of leading life
चित्त mind
प्रमाण evidence, authority
युद्ध battle
यूथ a herd
लाङ्गूल tail
वचन saying
सौन्दर्य beauty
हर्म्य mansion
हिम snow

ADJECTIVES.

आह्लादक delighting
गर्ह्य censurable
चण्ड hot, fierce
दीर्घ long
प्रथम first
प्रशस्य praiseworthy
लवण salt
श्रेष्ठ best, superior

विश् *with* उप to sit. क्व *ind.* where ?

Note.—Adjectives agree with the substantives they qualify in number, gender, and case.

SENTENCES.

नराणां पालको नृपः ।
समुद्रस्य जलं लवणम् ।
देवस्य प्रसादेन जीवामि ।
शास्त्राणां तत्त्वं प्राज्ञो बोधति।
वीरयोर्युद्धं भवति ।
वारीणां निधिरुदधिः ।
आसनेषूपविशन्ति ।
गिरेः शिखराद्वृषः पतति ।
कासारे कमलान्युद्भवन्ति ।
गजानां यूथं चरति ।
ग्रीष्मे सूर्यस्य प्रकाशश्चण्डो भवति ।
वर्णानां ब्राह्मणः श्रेष्ठः ।
ऋषीणां वचनं प्रमाणम् ।
शठानां चरितं गर्ह्यम् ।
कवयो लोकेषु वीराणां पराक्रमान् प्रथयन्ति ।

हरेः पुस्तकं क्वास्ति ।
नगरे जना वसन्ति ।
रामस्य पुत्रा ग्रामं गच्छन्ति ।
वनेषु श्वापदाः सन्ति ।
आचार्याः शिष्याणां धर्मं कथयन्ति ।
मनुष्याणामगदेन व्याधयो नश्यन्ति ।
रामस्य सारथिः सुमन्त्रो वनं रथं* नयति ।
चन्द्रस्य प्रकाशो जनानामाह्लादको भवति ।
गिरिषु वसन्ति सिंहाः ।
अरीणां सैनिकान् नृपतिर्जयति ।
योधस्य पाणौ खड्गोऽस्ति ।
धूर्जटौ यतीनां चित्तमस्ति ।

(The) conduct of (the two) sons of Hari is praiseworthy.
(There) are lamps in (the) houses.
(The) *yakshas* are (the) servants of (the) god of wealth.

---

* See note † page 27.

(The) tails of monkeys are long.
Among poets, Kâlidâsa is (the) first.
(The) man's servant goes to (a) village.
Kings reside in palaces.
Rich men dwell in mansions.
Râma is (the) best of men.
(The) water of (the) lakes is salt.
(There) is snow on (the) tops of (the) mountains.
(A) thief steals (the) wealth of (a) Brâhmaṇa.
(I) am pleased at (the) beauty of (the) gardens.
(He) brings (a) leaf of (the) tree.
(I) throw ghee into (the) fire.

General Results and Examination.

नृप *m.*

	Sing.	*Du.*	*Pl.*
Nom.	नृपः	नृपौ	नृपाः
Acc.	नृपम्	नृपौ	नृपान्
Instr.	नृपेण	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपैः
Dat.	नृपाय	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपेभ्यः
Abl.	नृपात्	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपेभ्यः
Gen.	नृपस्य	नृपयोः	नृपाणाम्
Loc.	नृपे	नृपयोः	नृपेषु
Voc.	नृप	नृपौ	नृपाः

कलि *m.*

Nom.	कलिः	कली	कलयः
Acc.	कलिम्	कली	कलीन्

	Sing.	*Du.*	*Pl.*
Instr.	कलिना	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभिः
Dat.	कलये	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभ्यः
Abl.	कलेः	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभ्यः
Gen.	कलेः	कल्योः	कलीनाम्
Loc.	कलौ	कल्योः	कलिषु
Voc.	कले	कली	कलयः

वन *n.*

Nom.	वनम्	वने	वनानि
Acc.	वनम्	वने	वनानि
Instr.	वनेन	वनाभ्याम्	वनैः
Dat.	वनाय	वनाभ्याम्	वनेभ्यः
Abl.	वनात्	वनाभ्याम्	वनेभ्यः
Gen.	वनस्य	वनयोः	वनानाम्
Loc.	वने	वनयोः	वनेषु
Voc.	वन	वने	वनानि

सुरभि *adj. m. f. n.*

n.

Nom.	सुरभि	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि
Acc.	सुरभि	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि
Instr.	सुरभिणा	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभिः
Dat.	सुरभिणे	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभ्यः
Abl.	सुरभिणः	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभ्यः
Gen.	सुर[illegible]णः	सुरभिणोः	सुरभीणाम्

	Sing.	*Du.*	*Pl.*
Loc.	सुरभिणि	सुरभिणोः	सुरभिषु
Voc.	सुरभि सुरभे	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि

1. State and explain the rules of Sandhi of the following letters with instances:—

a. Similar vowels except the last four.

b. अ or आ followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or ऌ, short or long.

c. अ or आ followed by ए, ऐ, ओ, or औ.

d. इ, उ, ऋ, or ऌ, short or long, followed by any dissimilar vowel.

e. ए or ओ followed by अ.

f. The ending ई, ऊ, or ए of dual nouns followed by a vowel, and ऋ after any vowel except the last four.

g. म् at the end of a word.

h. स् and the dentals with श् and the palatals.

j. स् and the dentals with ष् and the linguals.

k. Any consonant of the five classes, except a nasal, followed by a soft consonant, or the initial vowel of a word.

l. र् followed by र्.

2. When is न् changed to ण्?

3. Under what circumstances is *Visarga* changed to ओ, र्, or स्, श्, and ष्, and when is it dropped?

4. When is final न् changed to an *anusvâra* and *visarga*?

5. What cases do the following verbs and particles govern :—

a. Verbs implying motion.

b. Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry, and jealousy.

c. धृ in the sense of *to owe*, and स्पृह्.

d. सह, नमः, स्वस्ति, and विना.

6. Mention any roots governing two accusatives.

7. Decline the noun—[Put in as many as may be necessary, of the masculine and neuter genders, ending in अ or इ.]

Some of the more important indeclinables.

अव्ययानि.

- अतः hence
- अत्र here
- अद्य to-day
- अधुना now
- अपि even
- इति so, thus
- इत्थम् in this manner
- इव like, as
- एव only
- एवम् thus
- कथम् in what manner
- कदा when ?
- किंतु but

- कुतः whence ?
- कुत्र *or* क्व where ?
- च* and
- चिरम् long (*time*)
- ततः thence
- तत्र there
- तथा in that manner
- तदा then
- पुनर् again
- पुरा formerly
- यतः whence (*relative*)
- यत्र where (*relative*)

- यथा in which manner (*relative*)
- यदा when (*relative*)
- वा* or
- वृथा in vain
- श्वस् to-morrow
- सदा always
- सर्वत्र everywhere
- सुष्ठु well
- हे O !
- ह्यस् yesterday

---

* च or वा is used after each of the parts of speech joined together, or once only, that is, after them all; हरिश्च गोविन्दश्च or हरिर्गोविन्दश्च जल्पतः.

LESSON X.

Âtmanepada Terminations.

1. Singular.

1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
इ	से	ते
वन्दे	वन्दसे	वन्दते

Roots.

**1st Conj.*

ईक्ष् to see(*with* अप, to expect; *with* प्र, to see; and *with* परि, to examine)
कम्प् to shake
काश् *with* प्र to shine
भाष् to speak
मुद् (मोद्) to rejoice
यत् to strive
रभ् *with* आ to begin, to be engaged

रम् to sport, to be diverted
रुच् (रोच्) to please, to be liked
लभ् to get
वन्द् to salute
वृध् (वर्ध्) to increase
वेप् to tremble, to quake

शङ्क् to suspect
शिक्ष् to learn.
शुभ् (शोभ्) to be splendid, to become, to behove
शंस् *with* आ to hope
श्लाघ् to panegyrize, to praise, to extol
सह् to endure
सेव् to serve

Ath Conj.

जन् [जा] to be produced, to result
युध् to fight

6th Conj.

मृ † [म्रिय्] to die
विद् [विन्द्] to obtain

The conjugational peculiarities formerly mentioned should be remembered in conjugating these roots.

Roots of the *6th conj.* ending in ऋ substitute for the ऋ, which with the following अ of the conjugational sign, becomes रिय्; *e. g.* मृ and धृ make म्रियते and ध्रियते.

10th Conj.

धीर् *with* अव to disregard, to despise

* मृग् to seek

सूद् *with* नि [निषूद्] to destroy

SUBSTANTIVES.

अध्ययन *n.* study
असत्य *n.* a lie, falsehood
अस्त्र *n.* a miraculous weapon
उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry
कृष्ण *m.* name of a man
क्लेश *m.* pain, distress
दुराचार *m.* bad conduct
न्याय *m.* a school of philosophy
पारितोषिक *n.* a reward
भय *n.* fear
विश्वामित्र *m.* name of a sage
शासन *n.* order
सदाचार *m.* good conduct
स्नेह *m.* affection, friendship
स्वास्थ्य *n.* tranquillity, peace

SENTENCES.

देवं वन्दे ।
भयं शङ्कसे ।
भयात्क्षिपते हृदयम् ।
सूर्यः प्रकाशते ।
व्याघ्रो म्रियते ।
असत्यं भाषसे ।
हरेरुद्यमं श्लाघे ।
पुस्तकानि मृगयसे ।
वीरोऽरिं निषूदयते ।
मोदको बालकाय† रोचते।
हे राम सुष्टु शोभसे विनयेन।
ज्ञानात्सुखं जायते ।
नारायणे रामस्य स्नेहो वर्धते ।
जनानां कल्याणाय नृपो यतते।
आचार्यं शिष्यः सेवते ।
विश्वामित्रादस्त्राणि शिक्षते रामः ।
सदाचारेण मनुष्यः स्वास्थ्यं लभते ।
पुत्रस्य दुराचारात्सुखं नाशंसे।

---

* The vowel does not take the *guṇa* substitute in this instance; the root is Âtmanepadi only ; see page 7, note

† रुच् and other verbs having the same sense govern the dative of the person or thing pleased or satisfied.

(I) begin (the) study of Nyâya.
(Thou) endurest pain.
Krishṇa sports with children.
(The) tree shakes.
(Thou) servest the king.
(I) obtain wealth.
(He) salutes Ṛishis.

(A) warrior fights with enemies.
(Thou) expectest (a) reward.
(I) rejoice at (the) welfare of friends.
(The) rogue despises (the) king's orders.
(I) see (a) monkey.

LESSON XI.

Dual and Plural.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
Dual	वहे	इथे	इते
Plural	महे	ध्वे	अन्ते

As in the Parasmaipada, the preceding अ is lengthened before the व् and म् of the Âtmanepada terminations.

Dual	वन्दावहे	वन्देथे	वन्देते
Plural	वन्दामहे	वन्दध्वे	वन्दन्ते

Roots.

1st Conj.

कत्थ् to praise, to flatter
क्षम्* to forgive
गल्भ् *with* प्र to swagger
डी (डय्) to fly
†भिक्ष् to beg
याच् to beg
वृत् (वर्त्) to be
स्पन्द् to throb
स्मि (स्मय्) to smile; *with* वि, to wonder, to be dismayed
स्वाद् to taste

---

* See note * page 6.
† See note † page 27.

4th Conj.

रुध् *with* अनु to obey

10th Conj.

वाद् *with* अभि to salute, to respect

SUBSTANTIVES.

अपराध *m.* a fault
अभ्युदय *m.* rise, prosperity
आम्र *n.* a mango
उद्योग *m.* application, exertion
कपट *n.* fraud, deceit
गायक *m.* songster
गुण *m.* merit, quality, virtue
चातुर्य *n.* skill
तण्डुल *m.* rice
द्रव्य *n.* money
नयन *n.* eye
नारायण *m.* name of a man
निर्देश *m* direction
नृत्य *n.* dancing, [a dance
भङ्ग *m.* violation, breaking
मयूर *m.* a peacock
वसन्त *m.* spring
वातायन *n.* a window
विहग *m.* a bird
वैयात्य *n.* rudeness, impudence
शुक *m.* a parrot
संगीत *n.* singing

स्वीय *adj* . one's own

SENTENCES.

मोदकान् स्वादन्ते ब्राह्मणाः।
धनिकं द्रव्यं याचेते भिक्षुकौ।
स्वीयान् गुणान् कत्थेथे ।
उद्योगाद्धनं लभध्वे ।
वृथा प्रगल्भध्वे ।
बुधा मोक्षं विन्दन्ते ।
कपटं शङ्केथे ।
मित्राणामभ्युदये नरा मोदन्ते।
मुनीनभिवादयावहे ।
मूर्खाणां वैयात्यं न सहामहे।
वृक्षेषु कुसुमानि वर्तन्ते ।
आचार्य्यस्य निर्देशमनुरुध्यध्वे।
भृत्यानामपराधान् क्षमामहे।
रामस्य नयने स्पन्देते ।

आकाशे विहगा डयन्ते ।
कृष्णस्य चातुर्येण विस्मयन्ते जनाः ।

शासनस्य भङ्गं न क्षमन्ते नृपतयः ।
गायकात्संगीतं शिक्षावहे ।

(We) get fruits in spring.
(You) speak lies.
Mountains shake.
Stars shine.
(You) learn to dance.
Nârâyaṇa's (two) friends strive for (his) welfare.
(We two) serve (the) king.
(You two) taste mangoes.
(We) see (a) peacock on (the) top of (the) palace.

(Two) children sport in (the) garden.
(We two) expect good from Hari.
(You two) forgive (the) faults of (your) friends.
(They) extol (the) merits of wise men.
Distresses result from sin.
Men die.
Beggars beg for rice.
Parrots fly at (the) window.

LESSON XII.

Passive and Impersonal Forms.

These* are made up by adding य to the root,† and then appending the Âtmanepada terminations:—

---

* There is no conjugational distinction in the case of passive forms; that is, they are formed in the same manner from all roots, subject, however, to certain peculiarities of the roots themselves. Several roots, therefore, belonging to conjugations which, as being complicated, have not been introduced into this book, are given in the text. The student, of course, will not be able to make up their active forms.

† The original roots, and not the substitutes which some roots take before the conjugational sign, as गच्छ् for गम्, तिष्ठ् for स्था, &c.

त्यज् + य + ते = त्यज्यते, त्यज्यसे, त्यज्ये, &c.

If a root ends in ऋ which is not preceded by a conjunct consonant, रि is substituted for it before the य of the passive; as कृ becomes क्रि.

The final इ or उ of a root is lengthened before य; as जि becomes जी.

Roots.

अर्थ् *with* प्र to request	दा * [दी] to give	रुद् to cry
कृ to do	दिश् *with* आ to command	श्रु to hear
ज्ञा to know	पा [पी] to drink	स्था [स्थी] to stand
		हन् to kill

Substantives.

आदेश *m.* command	ध्वनि *m.* sound
काष्ठ *n.* wood	पौर *m.* an inhabitant of a city, a citizen
चाप *m.* a bow	

Sentences.

निष्का ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दीयन्ते ।
नृपतेरादेशः क्रियते ।
अग्निना काष्ठं दह्यते ।
शठौ पुरुषैस्ताड्येते† ।
आचार्यैर्धर्म उपदिश्यते ।
भृत्यैः सेव्यसे ।
मित्रैस्त्यज्ये ।

जनैर्दृश्यामहे ।
व्याधिभिः पीड्यध्वे ।
प्रेक्ष्यसे जनेन ।
पुत्रैः पूज्येथे ।
धान्यस्य राशयो नीयन्ते ।
तत्त्वं बुध्यते प्राज्ञैः ।
नृपेणारयो जीयन्ते ।

The forms which some roots assume before the passive य are here enclosed within rectangular brackets.

† Those roots of the tenth conjugation whose vowels take *guṇa* or *vṛiddhi* substitute in the active voice, undergo the same change before the य of the passive; as चुर्, चोरयति act., चोर्यते pass., not चुर्यते.

बालकै* रुध्यते ।
सारथी हन्येते ।
ऋषयो जनेन वन्द्यन्ते ।
सूर्येण प्रकाश्यते ।
ईश्वरेण भूयते ।
लोकैः प्रशास्यध्वे† ।
शिष्यैर्नम्यावहे ।

(An) enemy is killed with (an) arrow.
(The) child's hands are washed with water.
(Thou) art extolled by poets.
(You) are sought by men.
(I) am served by servants.
(We) are protected by God.
(You two) are known by people.
Elephants are mounted.
(We two) are requested by (the) citizens.
Krishna's body is adorned with ornaments.
(The) virtues of wise men are celebrated by poets.
(A) sound is heard.
Thieves are punished by kings.
Fruits (two) are eaten by Hari.
Arrows (two) are discharged.
(You) are commanded by (the) king.

General Results and Examination.

स्मि Âtm. 'to smile.'

Present Tense.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
1st pers.	स्मये	स्मयावहे	स्मयामहे
2nd pers.	स्मयसे	स्मयेथे	स्मयध्वे
3rd pers.	स्मयते	स्मयेते	स्मयन्ते

See notes † and ‡, p. 17.

† If roots have a penultimate न् or anusvâra, it is dropped before य, except in certain cases.

Passive—श्रु 'to hear.'

1st pers.	श्रूये	श्रूयावहे	श्रूयामहे
2nd pers.	श्रूयसे	श्रूयेथे	श्रूयध्वे
3rd pers.	श्रूयते	श्रूयेते	श्रूयन्ते

1. What form does the final ऋ (short) take in the 6th conjugation? In what other case does it assume the same form?

2. What modification does the final short vowel undergo before the य of the Passive? What substitute does the आ of स्था, ज्ञा and पा 'to drink,' take in the same circumstances, and how are roots of the tenth conjugation dealt with?

3. Give the Present Tense of वृध्, पृ 6*th conj.* [and any number of other Âtmanepadi roots necessary].

4. What case do रुच् and other roots having the same sense govern? Give an instance.

5. Repeat the Passive forms of गम्, दृश्, स्था [and any number of other roots, Parasmaipadi and Âtmanepadi, the teacher may deem necessary.]

6. Explain the use of च and वा.

LESSON XIII.

Feminine Nouns ending in आ and ई.

Nominative and Accusative Cases.

Terminations.

		Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nouns ending in आ	Nom.	(*none*)	ई	अस्
	Acc.	आम्	ई	अस्

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
	Nom. रमा	रमे	रमाः
	Acc. रमाम्	रमे	रमाः
Nouns ending in ई	Nom. (*none*)	औ	अस्
	Acc. म्	औ	इस्
	Nom. नदी	नद्यौ	नद्यः
	Acc. नदीम्	नद्यौ	नदीः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Feminine.

अरुन्धती name of the wife of Vasishṭha, a great sage
आज्ञा command
कथा a story
कन्या daughter, a girl
कला an art
कुमारी a virgin
क्षमा forgiveness
गङ्गा the Ganges
जननी mother
नटी an actress
नदी a river
नारी a woman
पत्नी wife
पृथ्वी the earth
प्रजा subject, progeny.
प्रमदा a young woman
भार्या wife
मही the earth
माला a garland, wreath
रजनी night
लज्जा shame
लता a creeping plant
ललना a woman
वापी a well
शोभा beauty
सखी a female friend
सहचरी a female companion or mate

See Sandhi rule note ‡ p. 19.

उपवन *n.* a garden
कण्ठ *m.* neck
गमन *n.* departure
जनक *m.* father of Sîtâ, wife of Râma
नारद *m.* name of a Heavenly Ṛishi
प्रासाद *m.* a palacc, and तल *n.* surface ; प्रासादतल *n.* the upper surface or terrace of a palace
सूत्रधार *m.* the manager or chief actor in a play
हरिण *m.* a ḍeer

Roots.

1*st Conj.*

गम् *Âtm. with* सम् to join, to go or flow together
तॄ (तर्) *Parasm.* to cross, to surmount; *with* अव to descend
नी *with* परि to marry
शुच् *Parasm.* to bewail
सृ *with* अनु to follow

Sentences.

वसिष्ठस्य पत्न्यरुन्धती ।
नार्यौ हर्म्याणां वातायनेभ्यः पश्यन्ति ।
कृष्णः कलाः शिक्षते। [यति।
रामो जनकस्य कन्यां परिण-
गङ्गा समुद्रं गच्छति ।
क्षमा वीरस्य भूषणम् ।
नारायणो जननीमाह्वयति
उपवने नृपस्य कन्ये रमेते।
लते स्पृशति ।
चन्द्रेण रजनी शोभते ।
नद्यौ संगच्छेते ।
कुमारी सख्यौ भाषते ।
वराहाः सहचरीः शोचन्ति।
लज्जां त्यजति मूर्खः ।
नटी सूत्रधारस्य भार्या ।

प्रजा नृपतिना रक्ष्यन्ते । ललनाः प्रासादतलमारोहन्ति।
उद्यानस्य शोभां पश्यति। नृपस्याज्ञे* अनुरुध्येते ।

ब्राह्मणा महीमटन्ति ।

Nârada descends from Heaven to (the) earth.
Krishna tells stories of kings.
Young women play in (the)garden.
(He) wears two wreaths of flowers on (his) neck.
Râma's wife salutes Arundhatî.
(We) see two virgins.
(The)deer's mates follow (the) deer.
(There) are (two) wells in (the) village.
(The) chief actor (of a play) calls (the) actress.
Hari goes to (the) river.
Râma's (two) mothers bewail (his) departure to (a) [forest.
Women go to (the) wells.

LESSON XIV

Instrumental, Dative, and Ablative Cases.

Terminations.

		Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nouns in आ anu ई	Instr.	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्
	Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
	Abl.	अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

The ending आ is changed to ए before the Instr. sing termination.

* See note † p. 21.

Nouns ending in आ take the augment या, and those in ई the augment आ, before the terminations of the Dat., Abl., Gen., and Loc. singular; माला + या + ए = मालायै; नदी + आ + ए = नद्यै.

Or the following may be regarded as the singular terminations:—

	Dat.	Abl.	Gen.	Loc.
Nouns in आ	यै	यास्	यास्	याम्
———— ई	ऐ	आस्	आस्	आम्

Instr.	मालया	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभिः
Dat.	मालायै	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभ्यः
Abl.	मालायाः	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभ्यः
Instr.	नद्या	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभिः
Dat.	नद्यै	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभ्यः
Abl.	नद्याः	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभ्यः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Feminine.

अवन्ती name of a town
कान्ता a female beloved; wife
कौशाम्बी name of a town
क्रीडा sport, play
चिन्ता anxiety
जरा old age
दासी a maid
देवता deity
पञ्चवटी name of a place
पाठशाला a school
पुरी a town
पूजा worship
प्रभा light
महिषी a crowned queen
वाचा speech
व्यथा pain
सीता Râma's wife

गीत *n.* a song
जरठ *m.* an old man
दूत *m.* a messenger
नाग *m.* an elephant
संदेश *m.* a messago
हित *n.* suitable, benefit.

गम् *with* निर् to depart
द्युत् (द्योत्) 1*st conj. Âtm.* to shine
वृ *with* परि to surround
वृत् *with* नि to return
हि *with* प्र to send

SENTENCES.

देवताभ्यो बलिं यच्छति। [ति।
चित्तस्य व्यथया रामो मुह्य-
कान्तायै संदेशः प्रहीयते।
अवन्त्या आगच्छति।[चन्ते।
कृष्णस्य पत्न्यै फलानि†रो-
दास्या सेव्यते महिषी।
जरया क्षीयते शरीरम्।[दः।
मणीनां प्रभाभिर्द्योतते प्रासा-
लज्जया प्रविशति गृहम्।
देवस्य पूजायाः सुखं लभते।
राजाभ्यो हितमिच्छन्ति नृप-
तयः।

कौशाम्ब्या निवर्तते दूतः।
क्रीडायै प्रविशत्युद्यानम्।
सखीभिः परिव्रियते सीता।
सहचरीभ्यामनुगम्यते
नागः।
पञ्चवट्या निर्गच्छति रामः।
लताभ्यां शोभते वृक्षः।
गङ्गायाः पुरी क्रोशौ।
वापीभ्यो जलं वहति।
बालकाः पाठशालाभ्य आ-
गच्छन्ति।

Hari appeases (his) friend by (his) speech.
(The) city is surrounded by rivers.
From forgiveness (a) man obtains tranquillity of mind
Wise men go to Heaven from (the) earth.

Vasishṭha comes with Arundhatî.
Râma gives ornaments to (his) daughters.
(He) adorns (his) body with garlands.
(The) queen gets angry with (her) maid.

---

* Here the passive forms only of this and of हि are used.
† See note † P. 36.

(He) derives pleasure from (the) old man's stories.
Rice is cooked by Nârâyaṇa's wife.
By (the) king's command (I) go to Avantî.
(An) offering is made by (two) virgins.
Pain results from anxiety.
Sîtâ learns songs from (her) female friends.
Soldiers come out of (the) town by order of (the) general.

LESSON XV.

GENITIVE, LOCATIVE, AND VOCATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

		Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nouns ending in आ and ई	Gen.	अस्	ओस्	नाम्.
	Loc.	आम्	ओस्	सु

After ई, सु becomes षु. The final आ is changed to ए before ओस्. The Vocative singular of nouns ending in आ is made up by changing the final vowel to ए, as हे रमे; and of nouns ending in ई, by shortening the vowel; as हे नदि. The dual and plural forms are the same as those of the corresponding nominative. (See rule, page 28.)

Gen.	मालायाः	मालयोः	मालानाम्
Loc.	मालायाम्	मालयोः	मालासु
Voc.	माले	माले	मालाः
Gen.	नद्याः	नद्योः	नदीनाम्
Loc.	नद्याम्	नद्योः	नदीषु
Voc.	नदि	नद्यौ	नद्यः

WORDS.

अयोध्या *f.* name of a city
इन्द्राणी *f.* the wife of Indra
उदक *n.* water
कौमुदी *f.* moonlight
गोदावरी *f.* name of a river
चकोर *m.* a species of bird
छाया *f.* shade
जयन्त *m.* name of Indra's son
तीर *n.* bank
दण्डका *f.* name of a forest
निशा *f.* night
निशाचर *m.* an evil spirit, a wicked person
परम *adj.* very great
प्रभूत *adj.* plentiful, much
प्रवर्तन *n.* inciting, establishing
प्रावीण्य *n.* proficiency
प्रिय *adj.* beloved
मण्डप *m.* bower
मत्स्य *m.* fish
माधुर्य *n.* sweetness
रथ्या *f.* a street
वल्लभ *m.* lover, husband
वाणी *f.* speech
विवाह *m.* marriage
शकुन्तला *f.* name of a woman
शिला *f.* a stone
शूद्रक *m.* name of a king
संभार *m.* preparation

अर्ह् 1*st Conj. Parasm.* to deserve
क्रीड् 1*st Conj. Parasm.* to play
हृ *with* वि, to divert one's self, to amuse, to play

SENTENCES.

अवन्त्यां शूद्रको वसति ।
गङ्गायां प्रभूतं जलं वर्तते ।
प्रजानां धर्मे प्रवर्तनं नृपैः क्रियते ।
उज्जयिन्यां शिवस्य पूजासु नृत्यन्ति नार्यः ।
सखि गच्छामि नद्यास्तीरम् ।
गोदावर्या जले गजौ विहरतः ।
ग्रीष्मे नदीनामुदकेषु नृपाः प्रमदाभिः क्रीडन्ति ।
लतानां मण्डपं प्रविशन्ति ललनाः ।
वाप्यां कमलानि प्ररोहन्ति ।

वृक्षाणां छायासु शिलाया-
 मुपविशति। [ति।
कृष्णो भार्याया विनयं शंस-
चन्द्रो निशाया वल्लभः।
कन्ययोर्विवाहस्य संभाराः
 क्रियन्ते।

जनन्योराज्ञामनुरुध्यते रा-
 मः।
प्रिये पुत्रो ग्रामं गच्छति।
सख्योः परमः स्नेहः शकु-
 न्तलायाः।

(There) are trees on (the) banks of (the) Ganges.
Jayanta is (the) son of Indrâṇî.
Râma's friends live in (the) city.
(The) *chakora* is delighted in moonlight.
(He) brings (a) flower of (the) creeper.
Hari praises (the) merits of (his) daughters.
(There) are fishes in rivers.

(I) see chariots in (the) streets of Ayodhyâ.
S'akuntalâ deserves (the) love of (her) friends.
(There) is sweetness in Râma's speech. [Sitâ ?
Where are (the) sons of
(There) are evil spirits in Daṇḍakâ.
(There) are islands on (the) earth.
(I) see men under (the) shade of (the) tree.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

शाला *f.* an 'establishment.'

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	शाला	शाले	शालाः
Acc.	शालाम्	शाले	शालाः
Instr.	शालया	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभि-
Dat.	शालायै	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभ्यः
Abl.	शालायाः	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभ्यः

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Gen.	शालायाः	शालयोः	शालानाम्
Loc.	शालायाम्	शालयोः	शालासु
Voc.	शाले	शाले	शालाः

दासी *f.*

Nom.	दासी	दास्यौ	दास्यः
Acc.	दासीम्	दास्यौ	दासीः
Instr.	दास्या	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभिः
Dat.	दास्यै	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभ्यः
Abl.	दास्याः	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभ्यः
Gen.	दास्याः	दास्योः	दासीनाम्
Loc.	दास्याम्	दास्योः	दासीषु
Voc.	दासि	दास्यौ	दास्यः

1. Decline सहचरी, प्रमदा, &c., &c.

LESSON XVI.

Imperfect, or First Preterite, Tense.

Parasmaipada.

Terminations.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
Singular	अम्*	स्	त्
Dual	व	तम्	ताम्

अ is prefixed to roots in this tense.

* See page 6, note *

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
Singular	अबोधम्	अबोधः	अबोधत्
Dual	अबोधाव	अबोधतम्	अबोधताम्

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the terminations of the Imperfect.

The terminations त् and स् take the augment ई in the case of the root अस् 'to be,' and अ in the case of अद् 'to eat'; as आसीत्, आदत्.

Words.

अज *m.* a goat
गोष्ठ *m. n.* a cow-pen
ग्रन्थ *m.* a work, a book
तनय *m.* a son
दशरथ *m.* the name of a king, the father of the hero Râma
महिष *m.* a buffalo
समराङ्गण *n.* field of battle
सेना *f.* an army
संकट *n.* difficulty, perplexity

Sentences.

रामो रावणमजयत्। [त।
सीता गोदावर्यास्तीरमगच्छ-
गङ्गाया जलमपिबम्।
योधोऽरौ शरानक्षिपत्।
ललने छायायामुपाविशताम्।
पुत्राणां धर्ममकथयः।
सीतां वनेऽत्यजाव।
संकटेभ्यो जनमरक्षः।
गिरेः शिखरादजावपतताम्।
रथं समराङ्गणमनयम्।
हरिरश्वमारोहत्।
भिक्षुकेभ्यो निष्कानयच्छम्।
देवानयजाव।
अरण्ये महिषानपश्यम्।
स्तेनौ धनिकस्य धनमचोर-
यताम्।
दशरथस्तनयमाह्वयत्।
ईश्वरस्य प्रसादेन हरेः क्लेशो-
ऽनश्यत्। [मवसम्।
पुरा भार्यया सहोज्जयिन्या-
शिष्यावाचार्यमनमताम्।
अवन्त्यामभवः।
अयोध्यायामासीः।
अग्निर्वनमदहत्।

(The) water of (the) lake has dried.

(The) general led (his) army to (the) battle-field.

(His two) friends remembered Râma.

(Thou) wert pleased with Râma's conduct.

(We two) appeased (the) sages.

God created (the) earth.

Men (two) entered (a) garden.

(I) censured Hari.

(You two) dwelt in (a) forest.

(The) caravan rambled from town* to town.

(I) published the work.

(You two) took away fruits from Hari's garden.

You told Râma (a) story.†

(Two) tigers ran to (the) cow-pen.

Kṛishṇa washed (his) feet.

LESSON XVII.

Imperfect Tense (*continued*).

Parasmaipada Plural and Âtmanepada Singular.

Terminations.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
Parasm. Pl.	म	त	अन्
	अगच्छाम	अगच्छत	अगच्छन्
Âtm. sing.	इ	थास्	त
	अलभे	अलभथाः	अलभत

---

* If the word नगर be used here, the following sandhi or phonetic rule should be borne in memory—A consonant at the end of a word or grammatical form followed by a nasal is changed to the nasal of its class optionally; as एतद् + मुरारि = एतन्मुरारि or एतद्मुरारि. This change is necessary when the nasal belongs to a nominal termination, as चित्+मय=चिन्मय.

† कथ् sometimes governs two accusatives or the indirect object may be in the dative or genitive case.

Roots beginning with a vowel take the augment आ instead of अ, which with the following इ or ई becomes ऐ, and with उ or ऊ becomes औ; as आ + ईक्ष + त = ऐक्षत.

WORDS.

गोप *m.* a herdsman
चित्रकूट *m.* name of a mountain
देवी *f.* a woman of distinction, a goddess
धार्तराष्ट्र *m.* son of धृतराष्ट्र, cousin of पाण्डु
नृशंस *adj.* wicked
पण्डित *m.* a learned man
पाण्डव *m.* son of पाण्डु, a king
बलि *m.* name of a king
माणवक *m.* name of an individual
मारुत *m.* wind, or the deity that presides over it
मार्ग *m.* a road
राक्षस *m.* a wicked person, an evil spirit
लव *m.* name of a son of Râma
वसुधा *f.* the earth
विराव *m.* a cry
शव *n.* a dead body
शृगाल *m.* a jackal
सभा *f.* court, assembly

SENTENCES.

पाण्डवानां धार्तराष्ट्रैः सह युद्धान्यभवन् ।
आचार्या धर्ममुपादिशन् ।
रामः सीतया सह गोदावर्यास्तीरेऽरमत ।
उद्यमेन धनमलभथाः ।
व्याघ्रस्य विरावेण नार्या हृदयमवेपत ।
मित्रस्य कल्याणायायते ।
गोपा अजान् ग्राम*मनयन् ।
पुरुषमताडयत ।
शृगालोऽम्रियंत ।
नृपस्य सभां पण्डिताः प्राविशन् ।
शवमस्पृशत ।
प्रासादे नार्योऽनृत्यन् ।

* See page 27, note †.

माणवकं मार्गमपृच्छाम* ।
क्लेशो रामेणासह्यत ।
देवीमभाषे ।
नृशंसो राक्षसोऽहन्यत ।
नृपतेः शासनमवाधीरयथाः।
लवस्य विनयेनर्षयोऽतुष्यन्।
हरिणा जनकोऽसेव्यत ।
चित्रकूटस्य शिखरेऽवसाम।

(We) sat in (the) shade of (a) tree.
(He) forgave (the) faults of (his) servants.
(The) Brâhmanas fell into (the) waters of (the) Ganges.
Horses ran to (the) battle-field.
Râma obeyed (the) commands of (his) father.
Hari learned music from Nârâyaṇa.
(I) tasted (the) fruits of a mango-tree.
Messengers went to Ayodhyâ
(Thou) spokest a lie.
Kṛishṇa rejoiced at (his) friend's prosperity.
(You) lived at Kauśâmbî then.
(He) wondered at Râma's exploits.
(Thou) foughtest with (an) enemy.
(The) rogue was beaten at (the) king's order.
(You) counted (the) *nishkas.*

LESSON XVIII.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Âtmanepada Terminations (continued)

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
Dual	वहि	इथाम्	इताम्
Plural	महि	ध्वम्	अन्त
	अलभावहि	अलभेथाम्	अलभेताम्
	अलभामहि	अलभध्वम्	अलभन्त

* See page 27, note †.

Roots.

ध्वंस् *1st Conj. Âtm.* to perish
मन्त्र् *with* नि *10th Conj. Âtm.* to invito
लज्ज् *6th Conj. Âtm.* to feel shame
स्पर्ध् *1st Conj. Âtm.* to rival
स्रंस् *1st Conj. Âtm.* to drop down
हस् *with* वि *1st Conj. Parasm.* to laugh in contempt

Words.

असुर *m.* demons, the enemies of gods
उपालम्भ *m.* a taunt
कबरी *f.* a braid of hair
ज्योत्स्ना *f.* moonlight
त्याग *m.* leaving
प्राची *f.* the cast
भूप *m.* king
रमण *m.* lover, husband
राज्य *n.* kingdom
व्याध *m.* a hunter
सचिव *m.* minister

Sentences.

पाण्डवा राज्यमविन्दन्त ।
आचार्याञ्*शिष्या अभ्यवादयन्त ।
सचिवा भूपमभाषन्त ।
नार्याःकबर्याःपुष्पे अस्रंसेताम् ।
जनेन व्यहस्यध्वम् ।
रथ्यायां जनानां समूहमैक्षामहि ।
रामस्य दुःखान्यध्वंसन्त ।
मित्राणां त्यागे नालज्जेथाम् ।
वृक्षेभ्यः शुका उदडयन्त ।
मृगावहन्येतां व्याधैः ।
जनानां सुखायायतामहि ।
देवैः सहासुरा अस्पर्धन्त ।
रमणैः सह ज्योत्स्नायामरमन्त नार्यः ।
उज्जयिन्याः कदा न्यवर्तध्वमिति जनैर†पृच्छ्यामहि ।

* See rule in note * p 21.
† प्रच्छ् becomes पृच्छ् in the passive.

Monkeys fought with Râkshasas(evil spirits).

(We two) spoke to (the) learned men at Kâśî.

(They) endured (the) taunt with calmness.

Stars (two) shone in (the) east.

(You) are praised by men.

(You two) were commanded by Râma.

(We) invited (the) Ṛishis for dinner.

When did (the) messengers return from Ayodhyâ?

(We) did not expect favour from Hari.

(We) got books at school.

General Results and Examination.

नी

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
1st pers	अनयम्	अनयाव	अनयाम
2nd pers.	अनयः	अनयतम्	अनयत
3rd pers.	अनयत्	अनयताम्	अनयन्

द्युत्

1st pers.	अद्योते	अद्योतावहि	अद्योतामहि
2nd pers.	अद्योतथाः	अद्योतेथाम	अद्योतध्वम्
3rd pers.	अद्योतत	अद्योतेताम्	अद्योतन्त

1. Give the torms of the Imperfect of अस्, अद्, ईक्ष्, मृग्, सृज्, रुच्, मन्त्र् *with* नि, इष्, शिक्ष्, जीव्, डी, मृ, अन्, श्वस्, &c., &c.

2. What change does a final consonant undergo when compounded with the following nasal ? When is the change necessary ?

LESSON XIX.

MASCULINE AND NEUTER NOUNS ENDING IN उ AND ऋ.

Nouns of the masculine gender ending in उ are declined like those ending in इ, with this difference, that where इ, ई, ए, or य् occurs in the latter, उ, ऊ, ओ, or व् should be substituted respectively in the former.

Nouns of the neuter gender ending in उ or ऋ are declined like वारि, उ or ऋ being substituted for इ, ऊ or ॠ for ई, and ओ or अर् for ए.

Masculine.

गुरु *m.*

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	गुरुः	गुरू	गुरवः
Acc.	गुरुम्	गुरू	गुरून्
Instr.	गुरुणा	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभिः
Dat.	गुरवे	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभ्यः

Neuter.

मधु *n.*

Nom. & Acc.	मधु	मधुनी	मधूनि
Instr.	मधुना	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभिः
Dat.	मधुने	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभ्यः

कर्तृ 'doer', *n.*

Nom. & Acc.	कर्तृ	कर्तृणी	कर्तॄणि
Instr.	कर्तृणा	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभिः
Dat.	कर्तृणे	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्यः

Masculine nouns ending in ऋ change it to आर् before the terminations of the nominative, and of the singular and dual of the accusative. A few nouns such as पितृ, भ्रातृ, जामातृ, देवृ, नृ and सव्येष्टृ, change the final ऋ to अर्. The nominative singular of all ends in आ, र् and the termination स् being dropped.

Terminations of the First Four Cases.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	स्	औ	अस्
Acc.	अम्	औ	न्
Instr.	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्
Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

Before न् the preceding ऋ is lengthened.

नेतृ *m.* leader.

Nom.	नेता	नेतारौ	नेतारः
Acc	नेतारम्	नेतारौ	नेतॄन्
Instr	नेत्रा	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभिः
Dat.	नेत्रे	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभ्यः

Nom.	भ्राता	भ्रातरौ	भ्रातरः
Acc.	भ्रातरम्	भ्रातरौ	भ्रातॄन्
Instr.	भ्रात्रा	भ्रातृभ्याम्	भ्रातृभिः
Dat.	भ्रात्रे	भ्रातृभ्याम्	भ्रातृभ्यः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

इषु an arrow
ऋतुपर्ण name of a king
कपोल cheek
जामातृ son-in-law
तडाग a tank
तरु a tree
त्वष्टृ the architect of the gods.
देवृ husband's brother

धातृ the Creator
नृ a man
परशु an axe
परशुराम a Brâhmaṇa hero who exterminated the warrior caste
पांसु dust
पितृ father
प्रभु lord
बाहु arm
बिन्दु a drop
भर्तृ husband, master.
मनु the Hindu legislator
लक्ष्मण brother of [Râma
वायु wind
विष्णु the god Vishṇu.
शत्रु an enemy
शम्भु the god Śiva
शिशु an infant, a child
सव्येष्टृ charioteer

Masc. & Neuter.
कर्तृ doer, author
गन्तृ goer
दातृ giver, donor
द्रष्टृ seer
द्वेष्टृ hater
रक्षितृ defender, protector

Neuter.
अश्रु tear
तालु palate
मधु honey
वसु wealth
विश्व* universe.

Feminine.
अमरावती Indra's capital
जिह्वा tongue

Roots.

गम् *with* अनु, to go after, follow
गल् 1*st Conj. Parasm.* to drop
नी *with* प्र, to compose, write
भृ 1*st Conj. Parasm. and Âtm.* to fill; भ्रियते *pass.*
मा *with* निर् to produce, to create; निर्मीयते *pass.*
वाञ्छ् 1*st Conj. Parasm.* to desire

अ prefixed to words beginning with a consonant, and अन् to those beginning with a vowel, express negation.

* This is declined like a pronoun.

SENTENCES.

शम्भुर्जयति ।
बाहू स्फुरतः ।
वायुना तरवः कम्पन्ते ।
भ्रमरा मधु पिबन्ति ।
नरो वस्तूनि बाञ्छन्ति ।
इन्द्रः शत्रूनजयत् ।
योधोऽरात्रिषु क्षिपति ।
चातको जलस्य बिन्दुमपि न [लभते।
विष्णवे पूजा रोचते ।
प्रभुभिर्भृत्या आदिश्यन्त ।
विश्वस्य कर्तारं नमामि ।
गुरुभ्यः शिष्यस्याविनयं कथयामि ।
सीता लक्ष्मणं देवरमन्वग- [च्छत् ।

कन्याया भर्तारं जामातरं वदन्ति ।
मंत्रे संदेशः प्रहीयते ।
नार्याः कपोलयोर्नयनाभ्यामश्रूणि गलन्ति ।
त्वष्ट्रामरावती निरमीयत ।
पितरो वन्द्यन्ते पुत्रैः ।
रामो जनकस्य जामाता ।
पाण्डवा द्वेष्टॄन् युद्धेऽजयन्।
भर्तारमनुसरति किंकरः।
मनुना धर्मः प्राणीयत ।
धात्रा प्रजाःसृज्यन्ते।
तडागस्य जलं मार्गे गन्तृभि- [रपीयत।
याचका दातारं नालभन्त ।

Râma gives sweetmeat to children.
(The) sky is filled with [dust
Paras'urâma struck (his) enemies with (an) axe.
Drops of water fall from (the) clouds.
(The) king called (the) defenders of (the) town.
(A) child obeys (his) father.
(The) Lord of Avantî spoke to (his) ministers.

Hari touched (his) palate with (his) tongue.
Women went to (the) garden with (their) husbands.
(The) Rishis were the seers of *mantras*.
People adore Vishṇu.
Ṛituparṇa spoke to (his) charioteers.
Râma went to (the) forest with (his) brother Lakshmaṇa.

LESSON XX.

NOUNS ENDING IN उ AND ऋ —MASC. & NEUT.—

(*continued.*)

			Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nouns in ऋ	Masc.	Abl.	(none)	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Gen.	(none)	ओस्	नाम्
		Loc.	इ	ओस्	सु

The singular of the ablative and genitive cases is formed by substituting उर् for ऋ. Before the इ of the locative singular, ऋ takes अर् as its substitute, and before नाम् it is lengthened. This latter change is optional in the case of नृ The vocative singular is made up by putting अर् for ऋ, and the dual and plural are the same as those of the nominative. *

(*Masculine.*)

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Abl.	नेतुः	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभ्यः
Gen.	नेतुः	नेत्रोः	नेतॄणाम्
Loc.	नेतरि	नेत्रोः	नेतृषु.
Voc.	नेतर्	नेतारौ	नेतारः

Neuter.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Abl.	कर्तृणः	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्यः
Gen.	कर्तृणः	कर्तृणोः	कर्तॄणाम्
Loc.	कर्तृणि	कर्तृणोः	कर्तृषु
Voc.	कर्तर् or कर्तृ	कर्तृणी	कर्तॄणि

* See rule, page 28

Masculine.

Abl.	गुरोः	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभ्यः
Gen	गुरोः	गुर्वोः	गुरूणाम्
Loc.	गुरौ	गुर्वोः	गुरुषु
Voc.	गुरो	गुरू	गुरवः

Neuter.

Abl.	मधुन	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभ्यः
Gen.	मधुनः	मधुनोः	मधूनाम्
Loc.	मधुनि	मधुनोः	मधुषु
Voc.	मधो or मधु	मधुनी	मधूनि

WORDS.

अज्ञान *n.* ignorance.
अर्जुन *m.* name of one of the sons of Pâṇḍu
अलङ्घनीय *adj.* that cannot be transgressed
अवस्तु *n.* not a thing, an unreal thing.
अवस्त्वारोप *m.* ascribing something that is not real
आदर *m.* respect
आरोप *m.* ascribing
आर्य *m.* a respectable person, name of the remote ancestors of the Hindus
इच्छा *f.* wish
इन्दु *m.* moon
उत्साह *m.* happiness, cheerfulness, energy
कर्ण *m.* the name of a hero
कलङ्क *m.* a stain, a spot
कुरु *m.* name of a country (*in the plural*)
कृपा *f.* favour
द्विज *m.* one of the first three classes
नप्तृ *m.* grandson
पशु *m.* a beast
पितृव्य *m.* paternal uncle
बन्धु *m.* a relation
बल *n.* strength
भीम *m.* name of one of the sons of Pâṇḍu
भ्रातृ *m.* brother
मद *m.* intoxication, insolence
मृत्यु *m.* death

रघु *m.* (*in the plural*) the descendants of a king named रघु
रमा *f.* the name of a woman
लक्ष्मी *f.* wife of Vishṇu; goddess of wealth
लङ्घ् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to transgress, to overcome
वस्तु *n.* a thing, a real thing
श्रोतृ *m. n.* hearer
साधु *m.* a sage, a man of piety; *adj.* good
स्रष्टृ *m. n.* creator

SENTENCES.

तरोः पुष्पाण्यपतन् ।
शम्भोः कृपया कल्याणं भवति ।
गुरूणामादेशाननुरुध्यामहे ।
साधवो मृत्योर्भयं न गणयन्ति ।
पितरि रामस्य परम आदरः ।
विश्वस्य स्रष्टुरिच्छाऽलङ्घनीया* ।
द्वेष्टॄणामुत्साहं न सहते ।
इन्दौ कलङ्को दृश्यते ।
रामो बन्धुषु स्नेहेन वर्तते ।
मधुनि माधुर्यमस्ति ।
नृषु द्विजः श्रेष्ठः ।
दातृभ्यो धनं लभन्ते ।
कुरुभ्यो दूत आगच्छत् ।
पितृव्यः पितुर्भ्राता ।
वस्तुन्यवस्त्वारोपोऽज्ञानम् ।
बाह्वोर्बलेन पृथ्वीमजयत् ।

भीमस्य भ्रातर्यर्जुने कर्णो बाणानमुञ्चत् ।

Râma was (the) chief of (the) Raghus.
(I) got a book from (the) author.
Lakshmî† was (the) wife of Vishṇu.
(He) begs pardon of (his) hearers.
Janaka saw (the) chariot of (his) grandsons.
Nârâyaṇa saw (the) horses of Hari's sons-in-law.

---

* आ and ई are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit. Adjectives ending in अ, generally, though not invariably, take the first.

† This noun takes स् in the nom. sing.

(The) Âryas lived in (the) Kurus.	Karṇa was (the) first among donors.
(A) parrot sat on (the) tree.	(The) lion is (the) lord of beasts.
(A) servant of Hari's grandson went to (a) village.	Hari is (the) friend of Râma's husband.

Examination.

1. Decline द्रष्टृ *m.* and *n.*, मधु, मनु, जामातृ, अश्रु, धातृ *m.*, नृ, देवृ, शत्रु, विभु *m.* and *n.*, भ्रातृ, स्रष्टृ m., वस्तु, वायु, &c., &c.

2. Compare the declensions of masc. and neut. nouns ending in उ with those ending in इ.

3. What change or changes does the ending ऋ of masc nouns undergo in the first five inflexions?

4. What are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit? How is the feminine of adjectives ending in अ generally formed?

LESSON XXI.

Feminine Nouns ending in इ, उ, ऊ, and ऋ.

Feminine nouns ending in ऊ are declined like those in ई, उ, ऊ, or व् being substituted for the इ, ई, or य्, occurring in the latter The termination स् of the nominative singular is not dropped.

The termination of the instrumental singular of feminine nouns ending in इ or उ is आ, and that of the accusative plural is स्, before which latter the final vowel is lengthened. In other respects these nouns

are declined like the corresponding masculine. The forms for the dative, ablative, genitive, and locative singular are optionally made up like those of nouns ending in ई or ऊ respectively

Feminine nouns ending in ऋ are such as express relationship. They are स्वसृ, मातृ, दुहितृ, ननान्दृ, and यातृ. The accusative plural termination is स्, before which the ऋ of all these nouns is lengthened. In other respects स्वसृ is declined like नप्तृ or गन्तृ *m.*, and the rest like पितृ.

Adjectives ending in ऋ, such as श्रोतृ, गन्तृ, &c., form their feminine by adding ई; as श्रोत्री, गन्त्री, &c.

श्वश्रू.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	श्वश्रूः	श्वश्र्वौ	श्वश्र्वः
Acc.	श्वश्रूम्	श्वश्र्वौ	श्वश्रूः
Instr.	श्वश्र्वा	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभिः
Dat.	श्वश्र्वै	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभ्यः
Abl.	श्वश्र्वाः	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभ्यः
Gen.	श्वश्र्वाः	श्वश्र्वोः	श्वश्रूणाम्
Loc.	श्वश्र्वाम्	श्वश्र्वोः	श्वश्रूषु
Voc.	श्वश्रु	श्वश्र्वौ	श्वश्र्वः

मति.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	मतिः	मती	मतयः
Acc.	मतिम्	मती	मतीः
Instr.	मत्या	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभिः
Dat.	मतये-मत्यै	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभ्यः
Abl.	मतेः-मत्याः	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभ्यः
Gen.	मतेः-मत्याः	मत्योः	मतीनाम्
Loc.	मतौ-मत्याम्	मत्योः	मतिषु
Voc.	मते	मती	मतयः

धेनु.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	धेनुः	धेनू	धेनवः
Acc.	धेनुम्	धेनू	धेनूः
Instr.	धेन्वा	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभिः
Dat.	धेनवे-धेन्वै	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभ्यः
Abl.	धेनोः-धेन्वाः	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभ्यः
Gen.	धेनोः-धेन्वाः	धेन्वोः	धेनूनाम्
Loc.	धेनौ-धेन्वाम्	धेन्वोः	धेनुषु
Voc.	धेनो	धेनू	धेनवः

मातृ

Nom.	माता	मातरौ	मातरः
Acc.	मातरम्	मातरौ	मातॄः
Instr.	मात्रा	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभिः
Dat.	मात्रे	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभ्यः
Abl.	मातुः	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभ्यः
Gen.	मातुः	मात्रोः	मातॄणाम्
Loc.	मातरि	मात्रोः	मातृषु
Voc.	मातः	मातरौ	मातरः

Substantives.

Feminine.

अङ्गलभुमि England
कान्ति splendour, light
कीर्ति fame
कृति action
गति mode of walking, going
जाति caste, kind
दुष्कृति wicked action
दुहितृ daughter
धृति courage
धेनु a cow
ननान्दृ husband's sister
नीति politics
प्रकृति ministry, disposition
प्रतिकृति image or copy
प्रीति affection, satisfaction
बुद्धि talent

भूति prosperity
भूमि ground, land, the earth
मातृ mother
मुक्ति absolution
मूर्ति an image or idol
यातृ husband's brother's wife
रति pleasure; the wife of the god of love
रात्रि night
वधू a young woman, daughter-in-law
वसति place of residence
वृत्ति profession, avocation
श्वश्रू mother-in-law
सुकृति virtuous or good action
सृष्टि creation
स्तुति praise
स्मृति remembrance, Hindu law-books
स्वसृ sister

अङ्गल *m.* an Englishman
आध्यान *n.* meditation
आश्रम *m.* hermitage
ऋष्यशृङ्ग *m.* son-in-law of दशरथ and brother-in-law of राम
कृ *with* अधि to authorize, (*Pass.*) to be authorized
कृषीवल *m.* a husbandman
चल् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to go astray, to go wrong
धीर *adj.* bold (man)
निन्दा *f.* censure
निपुण *adj.* proficient
पद् *with* उद् 4*th conj. Átm.* to be produced, to result
पश्चात् *ind.* afterwards
पिण्ड *m.* a ball of rice given to the dead
प्रकर्ष *m.* intensity, greatness
प्रच्छ् [पृच्छ्] *with* आ *Átm.* to take leave, as at the time of departure
बहु *adj.* many
मदन *m.* god of love
लोभ *m.* avarice.

विवर *n.* a cave
शम्बूक *m.* name of a person
शान्ता *f.* sister of Râma
शूद्र *m.* a person of the lowest Hindu caste
श्लिष् *with* आ *4th conj* to embrace
सद् *with* नि [निषीद्] *Parasm. 1st conj.* to sit
संनिधि *m.* proximity
सृ *with* प्र to spread
स्निह् *4th conj. Parasm.* to feel affection for

SENTENCES

सुजनस्य कीर्तिर्लोके प्रसरति।
संकटे धीरो धृतिं न मुञ्चति।
रामः प्रीत्या पुत्रमाश्लिष्यति।
मुक्त्यै देवं भजति।
यक्षाणां वसत्या आगच्छत्।
दुःखं दुष्कृतेरुत्पद्यते।
मदनो रतेर्वल्लभः।
सृष्ट्याः पालक ईश्वरः।
बुद्धेः प्रकर्षः कीर्तये भवति।
भूमौ निषीदति।
जामातुर्ऋष्यशृङ्गस्याश्रमं रामस्य मातरोऽगच्छन्।
भर्तुर्ननान्दरं चापृच्छत सीता पश्चादगच्छत्पितुर्गृहम्।
रघोः पिता वसिष्ठस्य धेनुमरक्षत्।
नारायणस्य कृतयो हरेः प्रीत्यै न भवन्ति।
श्रुत्यां शूद्रो नाधिक्रियते।
मूर्खाणां स्तुतीर्निन्दा वा न गणयन्ति बुधाः।
प्रकृतिभिर्नृपः सेव्यते।
गोपो धेनू रक्षति।
वध्वो नद्या जलमानयन्ति।
श्वश्रूर्जामातरि स्निह्यति।
चन्द्रस्य कान्तिं पश्यति।
सुकृतीनां फलमनुभवति।
लोभेन बुद्धिश्चलति।
हरिः प्रकृत्या साधुर्वर्तते।
रामः पित्रे मात्रे च पिण्डानयच्छत्।
स्मृत्यां धर्मः कथ्यते।

Sitâ bowed to Rishya-śriṅga, (the) husband of (her) husband's sister.

Viśvâmitra was (a) Kshatriya by caste; afterwards (he) became (a) Brâhmaṇa.

Śambûka is (a) husbandman by profession.

Sitâ always pleased (her) mother-in-law.

The king's counsellor is proficient in politics.

Among *Smṛitis* Manu's is (the) best.

(The) modesty of young women in Mahârâshṭra is praiseworthy.

Râma saw (his) sister Śântâ and bowed to (his) mother. [caste.

Râma asked (the) man (his)

Men desire prosperity.

Englishmen come here from England.

In (the) caves in (the) vicinity of Verula (there) are many images of gods.

Hari passed* (his) nights in meditation.

Kṛishṇa† had many daughters.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare.—(*a*). The declension of feminine nouns ending in ऊ with that of those in ई.

(*b*). The declension of feminine nouns in इ and उ with that of the corresponding masculine. What do the optional forms of the former resemble ?

(*c*). The declensions of स्वसृ, मातृ, पितृ, नप्तृ, and गन्तृ *m*. with each other.

---

* Use the root नी here

† Use the gen. of 'Kṛishṇa' and nom. of 'daughters' and the Sanskrit verb corresponding to 'were.' The feminine of adjectives ending in उ is optionally the same as the masculine. The other form is made up by adding ई.

2. How is the feminine of adjectives ending in उ and ऋ formed?

3. Decline ननान्दृ, स्वसृ, रुचि, कीर्ति, वधू, रज्जु *f.*, नीति, पृथु *m.* and *f.*, &c. &c.

LESSON XXII.

On the Imperative Mood.

Parasmaipada Terminations.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
* 1st pers.	आनि	आव	आम
2nd pers.	(none)	तम्	त
3rd pers.	तु	ताम्	अन्तु
	वदानि	वदाव	वदाम
	वद	वदतम्	वदत
	वदतु	वदताम्	वदन्तु

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the terminations of the Imperative.

Words.

अनृत *n.* a falsehood, an untruth
अभिधान *n.* name
उपदेश *m.* counsel
डिम्भ *m.* a child
दुर्ग *n.* difficulty
पाठ *m.* a lesson
भद्र *n.* well-being, benefit
भू *with* अनु to experience, to feel
मा *ind.* not (prohibitive)
रस *m.* juice
राज्ञी *f.* queen
रेरे *interj.* O! oh!
वंश *m.* race
वत्स *m.* a child
वयस्य *m.* companion, friend
शङ्का *f.* doubt
सर्वदा *ind.* always
सोम *m.* a plant used in sacrifices, or its juice

---

* The imperative forms of अस् and अद् are given in the Second Book.

SENTENCES.

सत्त्वं जयतु ।
वत्स पितरं प्रणम ।
अयोध्यां दूता गच्छन्तु ।
पुत्रावश्वमारोहताम् ।
रेरे मा विनयं त्यजत ।
सख्यौ पुष्पाण्यानयतम् ।
वयस्योपवनं प्रविशात्र ।
जलं त्यज घृतं पिब ।
कथं व्याघ्राणां संनिधौ निवसानि ।
लोको दुर्गाणि तरतु भद्राणि पश्यतु ।
नराणां व्याधयो नश्यन्तु ।
मयूरौ प्रासादस्य शिखरे नृत्यताम् ।
बालका अनृतं मा वदत ।
आसनयोर्निषीदतम् ।
डिम्भ जननीमाह्वय ।
भूपतयः सर्वदा प्रजा धर्मेण रक्षन्तु ।

जनः सदानन्दमनुभवतु ।

Tell (your) brother's name.
Children, go to school and learn (your) lesson.
God save (the) Queen.
Follow (we the) counsels of wise men.
(The) gods be satisfied.
Hari and Mâdhava, do not prattle.
Leave off doubt as to Râma's success.
Thus perish (the) enemies of men.
Give money to (the) poor.
Chândâla, do not touch (a) Brâhmaṇa.
Drink (we the) juice of Soma.
Remember (he the) good deeds of (his) race.
Deserve (we the) praises of men.

* Use the locative here.

LESSON XXIII.

Imperative Mood—(*continued*).

Âtmanepada Terminations.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
1st pers.	ऐ	आवहै	आमहै
2nd pers.	स्व	इथाम्	ध्वम्
3rd pers.	ताम्	इताम्	अन्ताम्
	मोदै	मोदावहै	मोदामहै
	मोदस्व	मोदेथाम्	मोदध्वम्
	मोदताम्	मोदेताम्	मोदन्ताम्

Roots.

जि *with* वि *Âtm.* to conquer
पद् *with* प्रति to step towards, to do
मन् *4th conj. Âtm.* to think, to maintain, to regard
वृत् *with* प्र to set about

Substantives.

अभिलाष *m.* desire
आचार *m.* proper conduct
खल *m.* a villain
देवदत्त *m.* name of a person
पार्थिव *m.* a king
वार्ता *f.* intelligence, news, account

Sentences.

शत्रुभिः सह युध्यस्व ।
चित्तं स्वास्थ्यं लभताम् ।
शिष्या गुरून् वन्दध्वम् ।
प्रजाया हिताय पार्थिवाः प्रवर्तन्ताम् ।
कन्ये गीतं शिक्षेताम् ।
भर्तारं सेवेथाम् ।
कथं दुःखं सहै ।
कीर्तये यतामहै ।
भूपते विजयस्व ।

भ्रातुर्गुणान् मा श्लाघध्वम्
नरा धान्यस्य समृद्ध्या मो-
दन्ताम् ।
आचारं प्रतिपद्येथाम् ।

जनानां धर्मेऽभिलाषो वर्ध-
ताम् ।
शृगालौ म्रियेताम् ।
वार्ताः श्रूयन्ताम् ।

Tremble, (the) enemies of (the) Queen.
Taste (thou a) mango.
Begin (you the) study of Sanskrit.
Obey (we the) commands of God.
Let (the) moon shine.

Let (the two) books be brought here.
Do not (you both) regard Devadatta (an) enemy.
Rejoice at men's prosperity.
Die, villain.
May men blush at (their) misdeeds.

LESSON XXIV.

SOME OF THE MORE IMPORTANT VERBAL DERIVATIVES.

The past passive participle* is formed by adding त to the root; as श्रु *to hear*, श्रुत *heard*.

The infinitive of purpose is formed by adding तुम्† to the root, as श्रु *to hear*, श्रोतुम् *for hearing*.

The indeclinable past participle or absolutive is formed by adding त्वा to the root; श्रु *to hear*, श्रुत्वा *having heard*. य takes the place of त्वा when a preposition is prefixed to the root; अनुभूय *having experienced*. त् is prefixed to this य when the root ends in a short vowel; अनुकृत्य *having imitated*.

---

* The feminine of this is formed by adding आ.

† The final vowel or the penultimate short takes its *guṇa* substitute before this termination.

Before all these terminations except य, some roots take the augment इ. As a general rule, however, roots ending in short vowels do not take it. There are some other modifications which the roots undergo, which are too various to be noticed here.

To form the present participle, the conjugational sign* is first affixed to the root, and then the termination अत् (see note * p. 6) is added on to it when the root takes Parasmaipada terminations, and मान when it takes Âtmanepada terminations.

List of Past Passive Participles of several roots.

Root		Root	
अस् to throw	अस्त	दिश् to show	दिष्ट
आप् to obtain	आप्त	दुष् to be made bad	दुष्ट
कम् to desire, to love	कान्त	दृश् to see	दृष्ट
कृष् to draw lines, to plough	कृष्ट	धा to put, to have	हित
क्रम् to go	क्रान्त	धृष् to be proud, to dare	धृष्ट
क्रुध् to be angry	क्रुद्ध	नम् to bow	नत
क्लम् to be weary	क्लान्त	नश् to perish	नष्ट
क्षम् to forgive	क्षान्त	पच् to cook	पक्व
क्षुभ् to be agitated	क्षुब्ध	पद् to go	पन्न
खन् to dig	खात	पुष् to nourish	पुष्ट
गम् to go	गत	प्रच्छ् to ask	पृष्ट
गुह् to hide	गूढ	बन्ध् to bind	बद्ध
जन् to be produced	जात	भज् to worship	भक्त
तुष् to be satisfied	तुष्ट	मन् to mind, to think	मत
त्यज् to abandon	त्यक्त	मस्ज् to plunge	मग्न
दह् to burn	दग्ध	मुच् to liberate	मुक्त

* Or, more generally, take that form which the root assumes before the 3rd pers. plural termination of the present tense, and then add on the participial suffix instead of that termination.

मुह्	to be foolish	मूढ or मुग्ध
यज्	to worship	इष्ट
युज्	to join	युक्त
रभ्	to be engaged in	रब्ध
रम्	to sport	रत
रुह्	to grow	रूढ
लभ्	to obtain	लब्ध
लुभ्	to covet	लुब्ध
वच्	to speak	उक्त
वद्	to speak	उदित
वह्	to bear	ऊढ
विश्	to enter	विष्ट
वृत्	to be	वृत्त
शंस्	to praise	शस्त
शम्	to be quiet	शान्त
श्लिष्	to embrace	श्लिष्ट
सह्	to endure	सोढ
सृज्	to create, to abandon	सृष्ट
स्पृश्	to touch	स्पृष्ट
हन्	to kill	हत

WORDS.

उटज *m.* a hut
उपाय *m.* a remedy
कुम्भकार *m.* a potter
कूप *m.* a well
घट *m.* a jar
धृ 1*st conj. Parasm.* and *Âtm. with* **उद्** to save, to release, to lift up
पङ्क *m.* mud
पीडा *f.* pain
मति *f.* intellect
मद *m.* pride, arrogance
यज्ञिय *adj.* belonging to a sacrifice
समर्थ *adj.* able, powerful
सर्प *m.* a serpent

SENTENCES.

जलं पातुं नदीमगच्छत्।
कुम्भकारेण घटः कृतः*।
हरिणा सर्पो दृष्टः।
ग्रामं गन्तुमिच्छामि।
जनानां पीडाः परिहर्तुमीश्वरः समर्थोऽस्ति।
भार्यां त्यक्त्वा वनं गतः।
रामस्य पीडा नष्टा।
उपायश्चिन्तितः।
गृहं प्रविष्टः किंकरः।
शम्बूकेन कथितां वार्तां श्रुत्वा रामोऽमुह्यत्।

* In sentences in which the past participle is thus used, th copula अस्ति '*is*' may be supposed to be understood.

नद्यास्तीरे चिरं विहृत्योटजं निवृत्ता सीता ।

गृहं प्रविश्य क्व मातेत्यपृच्छत् ।

लक्ष्म्या मदेन स्पृष्टोऽसि ।

रामेण बहवः कूपास्तडागाश्चोत्खाताः ।

एवमुक्तो हरिर्ब्राह्मणाय धनमयच्छत् ।

अश्वमारोढुं* मतिर्जाता ।

शत्रूञ् जित्वा नगरीं प्राविशत् ।

सखीभिः पृष्टा ललनाऽलज्जत ।

क्लेशः सोढः सीतया ।

पृथिव्यां चरितुं यज्ञियोऽश्वो मुक्तः ।

वनात्प्रतिनिवृत्य रामो राज्यं कर्तुमारभत ।

पङ्के पतितां धेनुमुद्धरति ।

रक्षितोऽस्मि देवेन ।

EXAMINATION.

1. Give the Imperative (all numbers and persons) of जीव्, ईक्ष्, जन्, स्पृश्, हु, हृ, स्था act. and pass., पा 'to drink,' स्फुर्, अट्, निन्द्, शुभ्, भू *with* अनु act. and pass., सह्, &c. &c.

2. How do you form—
   - *a.* The Past passive participle,
   - *b.* The Present participle active,
   - *c.* The Present participle passive,
   - *d.* The Infinitive of purpose,
   - *e.* The Indeclinable Past participle or absolutive, with and without a preposition?

3. Give the infinitive of purpose and all participles of मन्, यज्, मुच्, खन्, दह्, सृज्, वह्, लभ्, रभ्, क्षिप्, † &c. &c.

---

* From रुह्.

† The pupil will require the teacher's assistance in answering this question, which is rather too advanced for him.

LESSON XXV.

Nouns ending in Consonants.

The general scheme of Case-endings given in Sanskrit Grammars is as follows:—

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom. & Voc.	स्	औ	अस्
Acc.	अम्	औ	अस्
Instr.	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्
Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
Abl.	अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
Gen.	अस्	ओस्	आम्
Loc.	इ	ओस्	सु

These terminations are applied without any change to masculine and feminine nouns ending in consonants, but the crude form itself undergoes certain modifications, which we will shortly notice.

1. There are a number of nouns which undergo no change, and are declined alike whether masculine or feminine; as भुभृत् *m.*, मरुत् *m.*, इराव् *f.*, &c.

मरुत् *m.*

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom. & Voc.	मरुत्*	मरुतौ	मरुतः
Acc.	मरुतम्	मरुतौ	मरुतः
Instr.	मरुता	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भिः

* When there are more than one consonant at the end of a word, the first is retained and the others dropped; as मरुत् with स् becomes मरुत्स्, but स् is dropped, and the form is मरुत्.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Dat.	मरुते	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भ्यः
Abl.	मरुतः	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भ्यः
Gen.	मरुतः	मरुतोः	मरुताम्
Loc.	मरुति	मरुतोः	मरुत्सु

वाच् *f.*

Nom. & Voc.	वाक्*	वाचौ	वाचः
Acc.	वाचम्	वाचौ	वाचः
Instr.	वाचा	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भिः
Dat.	वाचे	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भ्यः
Abl.	वाचः	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भ्यः
Gen.	वाचः	वाचोः	वाचाम्
Loc.	वाचि	वाचोः	वाक्षु †

2. Nouns ending in वत् and मत् when masculine prefix a न् to the final त् in the first five inflexions.

भगवत् *m.*

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	भगवान्	भगवन्तौ	भगवन्तः
Acc.	भगवन्तम्	भगवन्तौ	भगवतः
Instr.	भगवता	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भिः
Dat.	भगवते	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भ्यः
Abl.	भगवतः	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भ्यः
Gen.	भगवतः	भगवतोः	भगवताम्
Loc.	भगवति	भगवतोः	भगवत्सु
Voc.	भगवन्	भगवन्तौ	भगवन्तः

* च् or ज् is changed to क् before hard consonants, and to ग् before any soft consonant except a nasal or a semivowel. This change takes place also when these consonants end a word. A consonant (except a nasal) at the end of a word is changed to the first or third of its class.

† स् following a vowel except अ and आ, or a letter of the guttural class, or र्, generally becomes ष्.

3. Present participles differ from this only in the nominative singular, the अ of the last syllable being short, as गच्छत् *pr. part.*, गच्छन् *nom. sing.*

4. The terminations of the nominative, vocative and accusative forms of neuter nouns ending in consonants are as follows:—

Singular	Dual	Plural
(none)	ई	इ

Before the इ of the plural न् is prefixed to the final consonant if it be not a nasal or a semi-vowel. The other cases are, as in the case of nouns ending in अ, formed exactly like those of the corresponding masculine.

Nom., Voc., and Acc.	जगत्	जगती	जगन्ति
Nom., Voc., and Acc.	गच्छत्	गच्छन्ती	गच्छन्ति

5. The Nom. Voc. and Acc. dual of the neuter of present participles is just the same as the feminine form*; भवत् *pr. part.* भवन्ती *f. & n. du.*, विशत् *pr. part.* विशन्ती or विशती *f. & n. du.* &c.

WORDS.

आपद् *f.* adversity
आयुष्मत् *adj.** long-lived
गुणवत् *adj.* meritorious
जगत् *n.* the world
दृशद् *f.* stone
धीमत् *adj.* sensible, talented
परवत् *adj.* dependent
प्रतिपद् *f.* the first day of a lunar fortnight
भगवत् *adj.* divine, majestic
भवत् *prpn.* your Honour
भूभृत् *m.* a king

* The feminine forms of adjectives ending in मत् or वत्, and of present participles, are formed by adding ई; as आयुष्मती, long-lived (she). Before ई, however, न् is prefixed to the final त् of the present participles of the roots of the 1st, 4th, and 10th conjugations, and optionally to the त् of those of roots of the 6th conjugation.

मरुत् *m.* wind, a god
मूर्तिमत् *adj.* having form
यशस्वत् *adj.* famous
वाच् *f.* speech
विद्युत् *f.* lightning
वियत् *n.* sky
शरद् *f.* autumn
श्रीमत् *adj.* prosperous
संपद् *f.* wealth, prosperity
सुखभाज् *adj.* happy, those who enjoy happiness
सुहृद् *m.* a friend
हुतभुज् *m.* fire

ईक्ष् *with* उप to neglect
कार्तिक *m.* name of a month
नल *m.* name of a king
महोत्सव *m.* festival
मृग *m.* a deer
वासुदेव *m.* name of the god Kṛishṇa
विद् *4th conj. Âtm.* to be

Present Participles.

कुर्वत् doing
गच्छत् going
चोदयत् driving
जयत् conquering
पश्यत् seeing
वसत् dwelling
*शासत् ruling

SENTENCES.

नृशंसेभ्यो गुणवतामपि भयं विद्यते ।
चन्द्रस्य प्रकाशः शरद्याह्लादको भवति । [°वर्तते]
विद्युता सह मेघो वियति
वत्स आयुष्मान् भव ।
धीमन्तो लोके यशस्वन्तो भवन्ति ।
रामो मूर्तिमान् धर्म इव ।
जयतः शत्रून् मोपेक्षस्व ।
भवद्भिरादिष्टः किंकरो नगरमगच्छत् ।

---

* न् is not prefixed to त् in the first five inflexions in this case.

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ।
पश्यतो*गुरोः शिष्येणाविन-
यः कृतः । [नलः ।
हुतभुजा दग्धमरण्यमपश्य-
दिनेषु † गच्छत्सु नारायणः
पण्डितोऽभवत् ।
महीं शासति दशरथे भूभृति

जनाः 'सुखभाजोऽभवन्।
मरुतां भर्तार्जुनं द्रष्टुमिच्छति।
कवीनां वाक्षु माधुर्यमस्ति ।
सुहृदोर्वचनमलङ्घनीयम् ।
भवन्तःपुत्रैः सहागच्छन्त्वि-
ति श्रीमतो देवस्याज्ञा ।

Nârâyaṇa is not dependent.
Deer sit on stones in (a) forest.
Indra is (the) lord of (the) gods.
On (the) first of *Kârtika* there is (a) festival.
(I) saw (a) boy going to school.

In prosperity many persons follow (a) man.
A man is abandoned by (his) friends in adversity.
Krishṇa saw men driving horses.
(The) ascetics regard (the) world as (a) wilderness.
(A) work is written by (the) talented Nârâyaṇa.

Râma lived in (the) prosperous city of Ayodhyâ.

EXAMINATION.

1. Repeat the case-terminations occurring in Sanskrit Grammars.

---

* This is an instance of the genitive absolute; it has the sense of 'notwithstanding'

† This is an instance of the locative absolute; the meaning is like that of the English nominative absolute—*days having elapsed.*

2. Compare the declension of nouns in वत् or मत् with that of present participles, and of these with that of any ordinary noun ending in a consonant, such as भूभृत्.

3. How do you form the neuter dual or feminine of present participles, and adjectives in वत् or मत्?

4. How is च् or ज् treated when followed by hard or soft consonants, or when it is at the end of a word?

5. In what circumstances is स् generally changed to ष्?

6. Decline प्रतिपद्, हुतभुज्, यशस्वत् *m., f.* & *n.*, कुर्वत् *m., f.* & *n.*, सुखभाज् *m* & *n.*, आयुष्मत् *m.* & *n.*, विशत् *m., f.* & *n.*, परवत् *m.*, आपद्, चोदयत् *m., f.* & *n.*, &c. &c.

7. Explain, with instances, the use of the Loc. and Gen. absolute.

LESSON XXVI.

Nouns ending in अन् and इन्.

1. स्, the nominative and vocative singular termination, is dropped (*see* note, page 78).

2. न् is dropped in the nominative singular, and before all terminations beginning with consonants.

3. The अ is lengthened in the first five inflexions, and इ in the nominative singular only. This rule does not hold good in the case of neuter nouns. But in the

plural of the nom., voc. and acc. of these, the अ and इ are lengthened.

4. अ is dropped before the vowel terminations beginning with the अस् of the accusative plural, but not in cases when the अ is preceded by a conjunct consonant of which म् or व् is the final member. This rule is applied optionally in the locative singular of masculine and neuter nouns, and in the nom. voc. and acc. dual of the latter.

5. The vocative singular does not differ from the crude. In the neuter न् is optionally dropped.

राजन् *m.*

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	राजा	राजानौ	राजानः
Acc	राजानम्	राजानौ	राज्ञः*
Instr.	राज्ञा	राजभ्याम्	राजभिः
Dat.	राज्ञे	राजभ्याम्	राजभ्यः
Abl.	राज्ञः	राजभ्याम्	राजभ्यः
Gen.	राज्ञः	राज्ञोः	राज्ञाम्
Loc.	राज्ञि—राजनि	राज्ञोः	राजसु
Voc.	राजन्	राजानौ	राजानः

आत्मन् *m.*

Nom.	आत्मा	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः
Acc.	आत्मानम्	आत्मानौ	आत्मनः
Instr.	आत्मना	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभिः
Dat.	आत्मने	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभ्यः

*The अ of the final syllable अन् being dropped, we have राज्न्. By a rule of *Sandhi* (*see* page 21, note*), न् becomes ञ्, which, with the preceding ज्, becomes ज्ञ्.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Abl.	आत्मनः	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभ्यः
Gen.	आत्मनः	आत्मनोः	आत्मनाम्
Loc.	आत्मनि	आत्मनोः	आत्मसु
Voc.	आत्मन्	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः

नामन् *n.*

Nom. and Acc.	नाम	नामनी or नाम्नी	नामानि
Instr.	नाम्ना	नामभ्याम्	नामभिः
Dat.	नाम्ने	नामभ्याम्	नामभ्यः
Abl.	नाम्नः	नामभ्याम्	नामभ्यः
Gen.	नाम्नः	नाम्नोः	नाम्नाम्
Loc.	नामनि-नाम्नि	नाम्नोः	नामसु
Voc.	नामन् or नाम	नामनी or नाम्नी	नामानि

शशिन् *m.*

Nom.	शशी	शशिनौ	शशिनः
Acc.	शशिनम्	शशिनौ	शशिनः
Instr.	शशिना	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभिः
Dat.	शशिने	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभ्यः
Abl.	शशिनः	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभ्यः
Gen.	शशिनः	शशिनोः	शशिनाम्
Loc.	शशिनि	शशिनोः	शशिषु
Voc.	शशिन्	शशिनौ	शशिनः

भाविन् *n.*

Nom. and Acc.	भावि	भाविनी	भावीनि
Voc.	भाविन् or भावि	भाविनी	भावीनि

The rest like शशिन्.

Words.

अनुजीविन् *adj.* a servant
अपराधिन् *adj.* guilty, offending
अश्मन् *m.* a stone
आत्मन् *m.* the soul, self
उत्सङ्गवर्तिन् *adj.* (उत्सङ्ग *m.* lap) resting on the lap
कञ्चुकिन् *m.* an attendant on the women's apartments
कर्मन् *n.* action
कुशलिन् *adj.* happy, well
क्षेत्रगामिन् *adj.* going to a holy place
चर्मन् *n.* leather
नामन् *n.* name
पक्षिन् *m.* a bird
प्राणिन् *m.* an animal
प्रियवादिन् *adj.* speaking sweetly.
प्रेमन् *m.* affection
फलाशिन् *adj.* a fruit-eater
ब्रह्मन् *m.* the Creator
शर्मन् *n.* a house
भाविन् *adj.* what is to be
महिमन् *m.* greatness
मेधाविन् * *adj.* talented, intelligent
योगिन् *m.* an ascetic
राजन् *m.* a king
वर्त्मन् *m.* a way, a path
विश्वकर्मन् *m.* the architect of the gods
शिखरिन् *m.* a mountain
स्वामिन् *m.* lord

अनर्थ *m.* disadvantage, evil
अन्तःपुर *n.* the apartment occupied by women in a house
अमात्य *m.* counsellor
अम्बर *n.* sky
अवतरत् *pr. part.* of तॄ *with* अव descending
आत्मजा *f.* daughter
आरम्भ *m.* beginning, performance
उपकार *m.* doing good to another, obligation, benefitting

* The feminine form of an adjective ending in इन् is made up by adding ई; as मेधाविनी 'talented' (woman).

another

उपानह्† *f.* a shoe

कुण्ठित *past part. pass.* of कुण्ठ्, hampered, impeded

कौशल *n.* skill, proficiency

गण् 10*th conj.* to count, to reckon, to consider

जगत्कर्तृ *m.* creator of the world

जीवित *n.* life.

दुष्ट *past part.* of दुष्, wicked

दैन्य *n* meanness

द्रु 1*st conj. Parasm.* to melt with pity

न कदापि never

नाश *m.* ruin

निर्मित *past pass. part.* of मा *with* निर्, created, constructed, formed, made

निर्वृतिमत् *adj.* happy

परिणाम *m.* result

पुण्यवत् *adj.* virtuous

प्रियवादित्व *n.* kindliness of speech

यात्रिक *m.* a pilgrim

वसुदेव *m.* name of Kṛishṇa's father

शुभ *adj.* good, virtuous.

श्रवण *n.* hearing

श्रीषेण *m.* a proper name

स्वप्न *m.* a dream.

SENTENCES.

योगिनः फलाशिनो भवन्ति।

अपराधिनं मा क्षमस्व।

अनुजीविने कुप्यति भर्ता।

दशरथस्य पुत्रो नाम्ना रामः।

ब्रह्मणः प्रजाः प्रजायन्ते।

राजन् कुशली भव।

कञ्चुकी राज्ञामन्तःपुरेऽधिकृतः पुरुषः।

भाविनोऽनर्थान् ज्ञातुं न समर्थोऽस्ति जनः।

अश्मभिरश्वस्य गतिः कुण्ठिता।

जगत्कर्तुर्महिम्नां फलं सर्वत्र दृश्यते।

क्षेत्रगामिना वर्त्मना गच्छन्तं यात्रिकमपश्यम्।

† The ह् of this word becomes त् and द् in the circumstances mentioned in note* page 79.

जनस्य कल्याणाय यतमानेन रामेणात्मा क्लेशमुपानीयत ।

आत्मनःपुत्राणां कर्मसु कौशलं प्रशंसति ।

कृष्णो वसुदेवस्य भर्मणि वसन्न*म्बरादवतरन्तं नारदमपश्यत् ।

श्रीषेणस्य राज्ञो महिषी सूर्यं चन्द्रं चात्मन उत्सङ्गवर्तिनौ स्वप्नेऽपश्यत् ।

अपराधिनः पुरुषान्दण्डयन्तु राजानः ।

अश्मनेव निर्मितं दुष्टानां हृदयं परकीयस्य दुःखस्य श्रवणेन न कदापि द्रवति ।

शुभानां कर्मणामारम्भः कल्याणाय ।

जगता कुटुम्बिनं मन्यत† आत्मानं साधुः ।

प्राणिनामुपकारायैव साधूनां जगति जीवितम् ।

प्रियवादिनां प्रियवादित्वं दैन्यं गण्यते शठैः ।

Devadatta is intelligent.

(The) father embraced (his) son with affection.

Nala was (the) son of Vis'vakarman.

Birds fly in (the) sky.

---

* When ङ्, ण् and न् at the end of a word or grammatical form are preceded by a short vowel and followed by any vowel, they are doubled.

† If a nominal or verbal form ending in ए, ऐ, ओ or औ is followed by a vowel, य् and व् of the substitute for the former are optionally dropped.

Servants follow (their) lord.

Trees grow on mountains

(I) do not remember (the) names of (the) boys.

Shoes are made of leather.

Hari's ruin is (the) result of (his) actions.

Brahmâ created animals, and stones, and the sky.

EXAMINATION.

1. In what cases is the न् of nouns ending in अन् dropped, and in what cases the अ? Give examples of nouns which do not drop the latter.

2. Compare the declensions of nouns ending in अन् with that of those in इन् ?

3. Decline मूर्धन्, महिमन्, वर्त्मन्, यज्वन्, लघिमन्, कुशलिन्, भर्मन्, पक्षिन्, कर्मन्, सीमन् *f.*, &c. &c.

4. How do you form the feminine of adjectives ending in इन्?

LESSON XXVII.

NOUNS ENDING IN स्, वस्, AND ईयस् OR एयस्.

1. The nom. sing. of nouns ending in स् is formed by dropping the termination स् and lengthening अ if it precedes. The स् of the noun is then changed to a visarga (*vide* note + p. 6).

2. Before the terminations beginning with consonants the स् is changed to a visarga, which in being compounded with the terminations follows the *Sandhi* rules that have been given (see note page 15, and † and || page 17).

3. Nouns in वस् and ईयस् or एयस् prefix in the masculine a न् to the final स्, and their penultimate अ is lengthened, in the first five inflexions. The nominative singular ends in वान् and यान्.

4 The व of वस् is changed to उ* before the vowel terminations, beginning with that of the accusative plural, and before the ई of the nom., voc. and acc. dual of the neuter; and the स् to द् before the consonantal, and in the nom., voc. and acc. sing. of the neuter.

5. The rule mentioned in (2) holds also in the case of ईयस् or एयस्.

6. The preceding अ, if any, is not lengthened in the case of the nom., voc. and acc. sing. of neuter nouns. Before the इ of the plural, the penultimate vowel is lengthened and a nasal inserted after it.

7. In the vocative singulars of all these the penultimate is not lengthened, as चन्द्रमस्, विद्वन्, &c.

चन्द्रमस् *m.*

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	चन्द्रमाः	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः
Acc.	चन्द्रमसम्	चद्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः
Instr.	चन्द्रमसा	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभिः
Dat.	चन्द्रमसे	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभ्यः
Abl.	चन्द्रमसः	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभ्यः

* Before this उ the preceding इ, if any, is dropped, as सेदिवस्–सेदुषः acc. pl.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Gen.	चन्द्रमसः	चन्द्रमसोः	चन्द्रमसाम्
Loc.	चन्द्रमसि	चन्द्रमसोः	चन्द्रमःसु-स्सु
Voc.	चन्द्रमः	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः

विद्वस् *m.*

Nom.	विद्वान्*	विद्वांसौ	विद्वांसः
Acc.	विद्वांसम्	विद्वांसौ	विदुषः
Instr.	विदुषा†	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भिः
Dat.	विदुषे	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भ्यः
Abl.	विदुषः	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भ्यः
Gen.	विदुषः	विदुषोः	विदुषाम्
Loc.	विदुषि	विदुषोः	विद्वत्सु
Voc.	विद्वन्	विद्वांसौ	विद्वांसः

श्रेयस् *m.*

Nom.	श्रेयान्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयांसः
Acc.	श्रेयांसम्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयसः
Instr.	श्रेयसा	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभिः
Dat.	श्रेयसे	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभ्यः
Abl.	श्रेयसः	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभ्यः
Gen.	श्रेयसः	श्रेयसोः	श्रेयसाम्
Loc.	श्रेयसि	श्रेयसोः	श्रेयःसु-स्सु
Voc.	श्रेयन्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयांसः

* In the body of a word or grammatical form न् is changed to an *anusvára* when followed by श्, ष्, स्, or ह्.

† See note † p. 79.

मनस् *n.*

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom., Voc. and Acc.	मनः	मनसी	मनांसि

The rest like चन्द्रमस्.

तस्थिवस् *n.*

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom., Voc. and Acc.	तस्थिवत्	तस्थुषी	तस्थिवांसि

The rest like विद्वस्

अर्चिस् *f.*

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	अर्चिः	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः
Acc.	अर्चिषम्	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः
Instr.	अर्चिषा	अर्चिर्भ्याम्	अर्चिर्भिः
Dat.	अर्चिषे	अर्चिर्भ्याम्	अर्चिर्भ्यः
Abl.	अर्चिषः	अर्चिर्भ्याम्	अर्चिर्भ्यः
Gen.	अर्चिषः	अर्चिषोः	अर्चिषाम्
Loc.	अर्चिषि	अर्चिषोः	अर्चिष्षु-ःषु
Voc.	अर्चिः	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः

WORDS.

अध्यूषिवस् *adj.* dwelt
कनीयस् *adj.* younger
चक्षुस् *n.* eye
छन्दस् *n.* Veda
†ज्यायस् *adj.* elder
तपस् *n.* religious austerity
तमस् *n.* darkness
तस्थिवस् *adj.* sat
तेजस् *n.* light, heat
दिवौकस् *m.* a god
दुर्वासस् *m.* name of a sage
धनुस् *n.* a bow
नभस् *n.* the sky
पयस् *n.* water

* The feminine of adjectives ending in वस् is the same as the Nom. Voc. and Acc. dual of the neuter, while that of adjectives in ईयस् and एयस् is formed by the simple addition of ई.

† This and भूयस् are declined like श्रेयस्.

प्रेयस् *adj.* very dear, dearer
भूयस् *adj.* very great, greater
मनस् *n.* mind
यशस् *n.* fame, glory
रक्षस् *n.* an evil spirit, a Râkshasa
रजस् *n.* dust, pollen
वक्षस् *n.* the breast
वचस् *n.* speech
वनौकस् *adj.* one dwelling in a forest
वयस् *n.* age
वासस् *n.* cloth
विद्वस् *adj.* learned
वेधस् *m.* Brahmâ
शिरस् *n.* the head
श्रेयस् *adj.* superior, prosperous
सरस् *n.* a lake
हविस् *n.* an offering

अभूमि *f.* not ground
आश्रम *m.* hermitage
कीचक *m.* name of the commander-in-chief of King Virâṭa
कुश *m.* name of a son of Râma
कृत *past part. pass.* of कृ, [done, made
गुणिन् *adj.* meritorious
जीर्ण *adj.* worn out, old
द्वारका *f.* name of a town
नव *adj.* new
परिहित *adj.* worn
पान्थ *m.* a traveller
पूजास्थान *n.* object of worship or reverence
प्रियंवदा *f.* name of a female companion of Śakuntalâ
भगीरथ *m.* name of a king of the solar race
लिङ्ग *n.* sex
शाखा *f.* a branch
श्रि 1*st conj. Parasm.* and *Âtm.* with आ, to resort to, to depend upon
श्वेत *adj.* white
संतप्त *past part.* of तप् *with* सम्, heated, oppressed by heat

आप् *with* वि to cover; मन् *with* अनु to consent, to agree to; यत् *pr. part. with* उद्, उद्यत् rising; व्रज् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to go; इ *with* आ, to eat, to perform a sacrifice.

SENTENCES.

मुनयो वनौकसोऽभवन् ।
देवान् दिवौकसो वदन्ति ।
कनीयांसं भ्रातरमाह्वय ।
कुशो लवस्य ज्यायान् भ्राता।
प्रेयसो जनान् स्मरति कृष्णः।
उद्यन्तं चन्द्रमसं प्रेक्षस्व ।
तमोभिर्नभो व्याप्यते ।
वाससी परिहिते कन्यया ।
श्रेयसे यतते ।

शत्रून् शिरस्सु प्रहरति ।
मनसा हरिं व्रजति ।
तपसां फलमनुभवतु।
दुर्वासाःपाण्डवानां वसतिमगच्छत् ।
भूयांसोऽत्र धान्यराशयो वर्तन्ते ।
रामो रक्षांसि हत्वा यशोऽविन्दत।
गङ्गायाः पयांसि श्वेतानीति श्रूयते ।

विद्वद्भिरुपदिष्टो दशरथो यज्ञमाहरत् ।
भीमेन वक्षसि ताडितः कीचकोऽमुह्यत् ।
बहूनि हवींष्यग्नौ प्रास्यति ।
नगरस्य समीपे तस्थिवद्राजसैन्यमपश्यम् ।
सूर्यस्य तेजसा संतप्तः पान्थश्छायामाश्रयते ।
*द्वारकामध्यूषुषो जनस्य संपदो मनसोऽप्यभूमिरभवन् ।
वसिष्ठस्य वचांसि श्रुत्वा विश्वामित्रेण सह रामस्य गमनं दशरथोऽन्वमन्यत ।
गुणाः पूजास्थानं गुणिषु न च लिङ्गं न च वयः ।

* That is, their wealth and general prosperity exceeded their desires.

Hari appeased (his) mother by (his) speech.

Nârâyaṇa's younger brother is at Kâs'î.

Pâṇini speaks of (the) *Vedas* as *Chhandases.*

(The) wind brings pollen from flowers.

May (the) glory of (the) Queen spread over (the) earth.

Priyaṁvadâ went to Durvâsas and begged pardon.

Hari saw (the) charioteer driving horses, with (his) eyes.

Râma was waited upon (served) by (his) younger brothers.

(The) hermitages of (the) forest-dwelling Ṛishis were made of leaves and branches of trees.

Bhagîratha pleased Vedhas by (his) austerities.

(There) are lotus-flowers in (the) waters of (the) lakes.

(The) king reveres learned men.

As (a) man leaves worn out clothes and wears new ones, so (the) soul leaves old bodies and enters new ones.

Raghu conquered (the) earth by (his) bows and arrows.

(The) offerings thrown into (the) fire are carried by (the) fire to the gods.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the declensions of nouns ending in अस्, इस्, ईयस्, or एयस्, and वस्.

2. When is the व् of वस् changed to उ, and how is the preceding इ, if any, treated in this case?

3. How is the feminine of nouns ending in वस् and ईयस् or एयस् formed?

4. Decline नभस्, धनुस्, जग्मिवस् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.* लघीयस् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, पयस्, चकृवस् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, ज्यायस् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, चक्षुस्, वनौकस् *m.* & *f.*, सेदिवस् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, &c. &c.

LESSON XXVIII.

On the Potential Mood.

Terminations.

Parasmaipada.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
1st pers.	ईयम्	ईव	ईम
2nd pers.	ईस्	ईतम्	ईत
3rd pers.	ईत्	ईताम्	ईयुस्

Âtmanepada.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
1st pers.	ईय	ईवहि	ईमहि
2nd pers.	ईथाः	ईयाथाम्	ईध्वम्
3rd pers.	ईत	ईयाताम्	ईरन्*

The conjugational signs must be added on to the roots before the terminations of the Potential.

---

* These terminations are the same as those of the Imperfect with the following exceptions and modifications. The Parasm. 3rd pers. plur. termination is उस् instead of अन् and those of the Âtm. 3rd pers plur, 1st pers sing, and 3rd and 2nd pers duals are रन्, अ, आताम्, and आथाम् respectively instead of अन्त, इ, इताम्, and इथाम्. To these terminations ई is to be prefixed when they begin with a consonant and ईय् when they begin with a vowel.

PARASMAIPADA.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
1st pers.	वसेयम्	वसेव	वसेम
2nd pers.	वसेः	वसेतम्	वसेत
3rd pers.	वसेत्	वसेताम्	वसेयुः *

ÂTMANEPADA.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
1st pers.	युध्येय	युध्येवहि	युध्येमहि
2nd pers.	युध्येथाः	युध्येयाथाम्	युध्येध्वम्
3rd pers.	युध्येत	युध्येयाताम्	युध्येरन्

The potential expresses (1) probability, commands, prayers, wishes, hopes, &c., and (2) is used in dependent clauses implying these. (3) It is also used in conditional † sentences in which one statement depends on another as its reason or condition. In these two latter respects it resembles the English subjunctive.

WORDS.

अध्वखेद *m.* अध्वन् *m.* a road, खेद *m.* fatigue; the fatigue of a journey
अनुरञ्जन *n.* pleasing, giving delight to [person
अपण्डित *m.* an illiterate
अपाय *m.* harm
अभिभूत *past part. pass.* of भू *with* अभि, overcome, overpowered
अहित *n.* injury, harm, damage

* The potential forms of अस् and अद् are given in the Second Book.

† Except pluperfect conditionals.

आवरण *n.* covering, obstruction
उत *ind.* or
क्लृप् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to be able
क्षुद्र *m n. f.* mean
गान *n.* singing
गाह् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* अव, to bathe in
चर् *with* आ, to practise, to do
जायापती *m. du.* wife and husband
तप् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to shine, to be hot
तमिस्रा *f.* night
तृषित *adj.* thirsty
दारिद्र्य *n.* poverty
दीन *adj.* poor
दुर्दशा *f.* bad state
द्रुह् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to act the traitor
धीर *adj.* wise, of fortitude or patience
नीचैराख्य *adj.* नीचैस्, आख्या *f.* name; named नीचैस्
न्यायसभा *f.* न्याय *m.* justice, सभा *f.* court; court of justice
पद् *with* निस् to result
परकीय *adj.* another's
पितरौ *m. du.* of पितृ, parents
पुण्य *adj.* holy
प्रथमसुकृत *n.* प्रथम *adj.* first, previous, सुकृत *n.* a good action, a previous good action
प्राप्त *past part.* of आप् *with* प्र, arrived at, come to
बहिस् *ind.* out of (used with the Abl.)
भज् to resort to, to have recourse to
भागीरथी *f.* the Ganges
भूरि *adj.* much
*भोस् *ind.* a vocative particle
मौन *n.* silence
रक्षण *n.* defence
रज्जु *f.* a rope
लम्ब् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* अव, to resort to
वस् *with* अधि, to sit upon, to rest upon
विपत्ति *f.* adversity
विमार्ग *m.* a wrong path, evil conduct
विमुख *adj.* with the face turned away from

*भोस् drops its स् when followed by a vowel or a soft consonant.

विश्रामहेतोः *gen.* of विश्राम-हेतु *m.*, विश्राम *m.* rest, हेतु *m.* purpose; for the purpose of rest
शोभन *adj.* good
संश्रय *m.* a resting-place
समाज *m.* an assembly
सुकृत *n.*, सुचरित *n.* a good action
सुरभि *adj.* fragrant
सुवृत्त *adj.* virtuous, good
स्मृ *with* वि to forget

SENTENCES.

विपदाभिभूतोऽपि न धर्मं त्यजेयम् ।
इच्छामि सोमं पिबेद्भवान् ।
किं भो नृत्यं शिक्षेयोत गानम् ।
भूरिणा प्रयत्नेन तत्त्वमवगच्छेः ।
पुत्राः सुचरितैः पितरौ प्रीणयेयुः ।
ईश्वरस्य पूजया शान्तिं विन्देवहि ।
रज्जुं सर्पं न मन्येध्वम् ।
दुर्दशां गते नरि क्षुद्रोप्यहितमाचरेत् ।
वर्धमानं व्याधिं जयन्तं शत्रुं च नोपेक्षेत ।
पण्डितानां समाजेऽपण्डिता मौनं भजेयुः ।
कुसुमैः सुरभिणि हर्म्येऽध्वखेदं नयेथाः ।
प्रजानामनुरञ्जनाय राजानो यतेरन् ।
सुवृत्ताय नृपतये प्रजा न द्रुह्येयुः ।
यदि हरिर्विमार्गान्निवर्तेत शोभनं भवेत् ।
धर्मेरताः प्रजा हरिं पश्येयुः ।
वत्सौ मातुराज्ञामनुरुध्येयाथाम् ।

धैर्यमवलम्ब्य शत्रुभिः सह युध्येथाः ।
नारायणस्यालस्याद्दारिद्र्यं निष्पद्येत ।
शिष्यस्याविनयं गुरुर्न सहेत ।
विपत्तौ धीरो न मुह्येद्धर्मं वा न परित्यजेत् ।
इच्छामि पुनरपि पुण्यां भागीरथीमवगाहेयमित्यवदद्रामं सीता ।
संभयाय प्राप्ते मित्रे प्रथमसुकृतानि स्मृत्वा क्षुद्रोऽपि न विमुखो भवेत् ।
तृषिताय जलं यच्छे*द्धरेहीनस्य चापदम् ।
नीचैराख्यं गिरिमधिवसेस्तत्र विश्रामहेतोः ।
सूर्ये तपत्यावरणाय दृष्टेः कल्पेत लोकस्य कथं तमिस्रा।

(You two) should wash your hands and feet when you return home.
Men should not forget their friends.
If thou wert to taste the fruit of that tree (thou) wouldst die.
The (two) books may be carried in (two) hands.
(You two) should learn Nyâya from (your) teacher.
Let us sit here in (the) shade of (a) tree.
Kings should protect their subjects from harm.
Let us worship God with a pure heart.
(Thou) shouldst give money to poor persons.
You should not err in [from] (your) duties.
Men should not become agitated without cause.
No man shall covet another's wealth.

* ह् preceded by any of the first four letters of a class is changed to the fourth letter of that class optionally.

(The) King ordered that (the two) rogues should be beaten.

(We) should obtain fame if (we) died in defence of our country.

Witnesses shall always tell the truth in courts of justice.

If (I) go to Kâśî (I) will bring many Sanskrit books.

If (you) were to tell a lie (you) would be beaten by (your) masters.

(The) King led his soldiers out of (the) city that (he) might fight with (his) enemy.

(I) should be punished by (my) masters if (I) were seen doing evil (sin).

Would (the) poor Brâhmaṇas get any money if they should beg through the town?

(I) gave much money to (my) sisters that (my) parents might be pleased.

A wife and husband should worship Agni every day in the house.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the terminations of the Imperfect and the Potential.

2. In what senses is the Potential used?

3. When does ओस् drop its स्?

4. Give the Potential (all numbers and persons) of मृ, ईक्ष्, मन्त्र् with नि, सृज्, हृ, डी, मृग्, स्था, जन्, पा act. and pass., कृ pass., भू with अनु act. and pass., श्रु pass., मुच् act. and pass. &c. &c.

LESSON XXIX.

PRONOUNS.

The chief pronouns in Sanskrit are—सर्व 'all', तद् 'that', एतद् 'this', यद् 'who' or 'which' (relative), (किम्) 'who' or 'which' (interrogative), अस्मद् 'I' or 'we, युष्मद् 'thou' or 'you', इदम् 'this,' अदस् 'this' or 'that'.

1. The following five terminations are peculiar to pronouns ending in अ; in other respects they are declined like the corresponding nouns—

Nom.	Pl.	ई
Dat.	Sing.	स्मै
Abl.	Sing.	स्मात्
Gen.	Pl.	इषाम्
Loc.	Sing.	स्मिन्

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	सर्वः	सर्वौ	सर्वे
Acc.	सर्वम्	सर्वौ	सर्वान्
Instr.	सर्वेण	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वैः
Dat.	सर्वस्मै	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वेभ्यः
Abl.	सर्वस्मात्	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वेभ्यः
Gen.	सर्वस्य	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषाम्
Loc.	सर्वस्मिन्	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषु

2. Pronouns of the feminine gender ending in आ take the following peculiar terminations, before all of which, except साम्, the आ is shortened; in other respects they are declined like nouns in आ—

Dat.	Sing.	स्यै
Abl.	Sing.	स्यास्
Gen.	Sing.	स्यास्
Gen.	Pl.	साम्
Loc.	Sing.	स्याम्

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	सर्वा	सर्वे	सर्वाः
Acc.	सर्वाम्	सर्वे	सर्वाः
Instr.	सर्वया	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभिः
Dat.	सर्वस्यै	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभ्यः
Abl.	सर्वस्या	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभ्यः
Gen.	सर्वस्याः	सर्वयोः	सर्वासाम्
Loc.	सर्वस्याम्	सर्वयोः	सर्वासु
Neut. Nom. & Acc.	सर्वम्	सर्वे	सर्वाणि

3. तद्, एतद्, यद्, and किम् in the masculine gender are declined as if they were त, एत, य, and क, respectively, *i.e.*, pronouns ending in अ. The nom. sing. forms of तद् and एतद्, however, are सः* and एषः respectively.

4. In the feminine gender these pronouns are declined as if they were ता, एता, या, and का, *i.e.*, ending in आ. The nominative singulars of the first two are सा and एषा respectively.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Neuter Nom. and Acc.	तद्	ते	तानि
	एतद्	एते	एतानि
	यद्	ये	यानि
	किम्	के	कानि

* स and एष drop the final स् or visarga when followed by a consonant in a sentence, स पुरुषः, &c.

5. एन is used optionally for एत in the accusative the instrumental singular, and genitive and locative dual in the three genders.

MASCULINE.

Acc. एतम् or एनम् एतौ or एनौ एतान् or एनान्
Instr. Sing. एतेन or एनेन
Gen. & Loc. Du. एतयोः or एनयोः

FEMININE.

Acc. एताम् or एनाम् एते or एने एताः or एनाः
Instr. Sing. एतया or एनया
Gen. & Loc. Du. एतयोः or एनयोः
Neut. Acc. एतद् or एनद् एते or एने एतानि or एनानि

WORDS.

अखिल *adj.* all, whole
अटवी *f.* a forest
आत्मज *m.* a son
इष्ट *adj.* wished, desired
कपिल *m.* name of a great sage
काञ्चन *n.* gold.
कुलीन *adj.* born of a good family
गुणज्ञ *adj* गुण merit, and ज्ञा to know, one who appreciates merit
गै 1*st conj. Parasm.* to sing
चौर्य *n.* theft
दक्षिणा *f.* money given to Brâhmanas
दर्शनीय *adj.* handsome
दुर्गा *f.* name of a goddess
देश *m.* country
नाट् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Atm.* to act as in a dramatic play
निष्णात *adj*, well-versed
पूत *past. part. pass.* of पू, purified, holy
प्रपन्न *adj.* joined with
प्रयाग *n.* Allahabad
ब्रह्मविद् *adj.* a metaphysical philosopher; one knowing the Brahma

महिषासुर *m.* an evil spirit in the form of a buffalo
मेदिनी *f.* the earth
वित्त *n.* wealth
श्रुतिमत् *adj.* one who knows the Vedas

SENTENCES.

कोऽत्रागतः ।
कस्यैतानि पुस्तकानि ।
कस्याः पुत्रा एते । [ह्वयामि ।
यं पुरुषं ह्योऽपश्यं तमेवा-
सा बाला न *किंचिदवदत् ।
तेभ्यो ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दक्षिणाम-
यच्छम् ।
कस्मान्नगराद्†त आगतः ।
एतेषां यद्यदिष्टं तत्तत्क्रिय-
ताम् ।
याः कथाः पुराणेषु श्रूयन्ते ता
एवैते नाटयन्ति ।
स एवैष प्रदेशो यस्मिन् प्रि-
यया सह चिरमवसम् ।
येनैतदखिलं जगन्निरमीयत

तस्मै नम ईश्वराय ।
तेषु तेषु शास्त्रेषु निष्णातैः
पण्डितैः सह राजाऽभाष-
कयोस्ते वाससी । [त ।
ययात्मानं पूतं मन्यते वसि-
ष्ठस्तामरुन्धतीं वन्दस्व ।
सर्वासु कलासु प्रावीण्यमुप-
गतो राजपुत्रः ।
यया महिषासुरो हतस्तस्यै
दुर्गायै नमः ।
ते नद्यौ प्रयागे संगच्छेते ।
याभ्यां चौर्यं कृतं तौ पुरुषौ
राजाऽदण्डयत् ।
एतस्यामटव्यां पुरा ब्रह्मविदो
मुनयो न्यवसन् ।

---

* The addition of चित् to किम् in all its genders gives it an indefinite sense; किंचित् 'something' or 'anything', कश्चित् 'somebody,' &c.

† See rule, page 53, footnote.

येऽमीदिन्युत्खाता ये च कपिलस्य कोपेन दग्धास्तान् सगरस्यात्मजान् भगीरथो गङ्गाया जलेनोदधरत्। यासां विवाहाः स्वपुत्रैः समजायन्त ताभिर्जनकस्य कन्याभिः प्रपन्नो राजा दशरथोऽयोध्यामगच्छत्।

यस्यास्ति वित्तं स नरः कुलीनः
स पण्डितः स श्रुतिमान् गुणज्ञः।
स एव वक्ता स च दर्शनीयः
सर्वे गुणाः काञ्चनमाश्रयन्ते ॥

Who are these?
What is their avocation?
She is Hari's daughter.
What is her name?
To whom did Râma say so?
He is Govinda's brother.
I went to school with him.
He saw Nârâyaṇa playing with those boys.
Which of his friends does he remember?
There are fishes in that river.
He is followed by her.
Where are the men that have come from those villages?
They come from that country of which Śûdraka is the king.
The queen directed those of her maids who were near (in proximity with) her to bring flowers for her.
In this house did the king of the Mahârâshṭrîyas live.
Which of those girls sing?

EXAMINATION.

1. In what respects does the Pronominal declension differ from the Nominal?

2. Do the crude forms of Pronouns (Demonstrative, Relative, and Interrogative) end in vowels or consonants? Does their declension resemble that of nouns ending in a vowel or in a consonant?

3. How is the visarga of सः and एषः treated in combination in a sentence?

4. Decline यद् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, तद् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, किम् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, एतद् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*

LESSON XXX.

PRONOUNS OF THE 1ST AND 2ND PERSONS.

(अस्मद् *I or we*).

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	अहम्	आवाम्	वयम्
Acc.	माम् or मा	आवाम् or नौ	अस्मान् or नः
Instr.	मया	आवाभ्याम्	अस्माभिः
Dat.	मह्यम् or मे	आवाभ्याम् or नौ	अस्मभ्यम् or नः
Abl.	मत्	आवाभ्याम्	अस्मत्
Gen.	मम or मे	आवयोः or नौ	अस्माकम् or नः
Loc.	मयि	आवयोः	अस्मासु

युष्मद् (*Thou or you*).

Nom.	त्वम्	युवाम्	यूयम्
Acc.	त्वाम् or त्वा	युवाम् or वाम्	युष्मान् or वः
Instr.	त्वया	युवाभ्याम्	युष्माभिः
Dat.	तुभ्यम् or ते	युवाभ्याम् or वाम्	युष्मभ्यम् or वः
Abl.	त्वत्	युवाभ्याम्	युष्मत्
Gen.	तव or ते	युवयोः or वाम्	युष्माकम् or वः
Loc.	त्वयि	युवयोः	युष्मासु

Words.

अपराधलव *m.* a small fault
अव 1*st conj. Parasm.* to protect
अविश्वास्य *adj* faithless
आर्या *f.* a venerable woman
काल *m.* time
गम् with *acc. sing.* of **शरण** or **वश** prefixed to it, to submit
जेतृ *m.* a conqueror
दासजन *m.* a man who is a slave
दैव *n.* fortune
नन्दिनी *f.* girl
निरस्त *adj.* scattered
निष्फल *adj.* fruitless
पार् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm* to surmount
प्रतनु *adj.* little, small
भूतार्थ *m.* reality
मानिनी *f.* a proud woman
मेघजाल *n.* an assemblage of clouds.
लव *m.* a particle
वियोग *m.* separation
शिव *n.* welfare, happiness
सवितृ *m.* the sun
साक्षिन् *m.* a witness
सोमवासर *m.* Monday

Sentences.

नाहमपराधी ।
रघुनाथः स्निह्यत्यावयोः ।
कुत्रास्ति मे पुत्रकः ।
भगवति त्वामहं वन्दे ।
मास्मानवधीरय ।
विष्णुर्नोऽवतु ।
त्वया सहोपवनं गन्तुमिच्छामि ।
आर्ये कथयामि ते भूतार्थम् ।
मह्यं धनं न यच्छसि ।
शिवो वः शिवाय भवतु ।
बालकौ युवयोः पिता क्वास्ति ।
पृथिवीं रक्षतस्तु युष्मासु कुतो नो भयम् ।
युष्मदभिगतां वार्तां सर्वेभ्यः शंसामि ।

तस्य पीडां हर्तुमस्माभिश्चिन्तित उपायो निष्फलोऽभवत् ।

तव सुचरितं ममैव प्रतनु यतो न दीर्घं कालमावां सुखमंन्वभवाव ।

महता मेघजालमिव दैवेनास्माकं सर्वे मनोरथा निरस्ताः ।

*कमपराधलवं मयि पश्यसि त्यजसि मानिनि दासजनं [यतः ।

†तेषां वधूस्त्वमसि नन्दिनि पार्थिवानां
येषां कुलेषु सविता च गुरुर्वयं च ।

Thou art a wise man.

Dost thou suspect me to be a faithless person?

Who was your guide when you ascended the mountain?

Who told thee this story?

My father went to Kâśi, and when he retured he brought many books, and gave them to me.

Tell us what happened there.

I asked you where my book was.

Do not be sorry at a separation from us.

By thy favour we surmounted all perils.

I remember what was done by you at the time.

The witnesses were ordered by me to come on Monday.

I gave you heaps of corn when you came to my house.

Thou being defeated, thy soldiers submitted to the conqueror.

Amongst us, Hari is the best.

---

* Said by a husband to his wife.

† Said to Sitâ by Vasishtha, who was the preceptor or chaplain of the solar race of kings, to which Râma belonged.

LESSON XXXI.

अदस् *That* or *This* and इदम् *This.*

MASCULINE.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	असौ	*अमू	अमी
Acc.	अमुम्	अमू	अमून्
Instr.	अमुना	अमूभ्याम्	अमीभिः
Dat.	अमुष्मै	अमूभ्याम्	अमीभ्यः
Abl.	अमुष्मात्	अमूभ्याम्	अमीभ्यः
Gen.	अमुष्य	अमुयोः	अमीषाम्
Loc.	अमुष्मिन्	अमुयोः	अमीषु

FEMININE.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	असौ	अमू	अमूः
Acc.	अमूम्	अमू	अमूः
Instr.	अमुया	अमूभ्याम्	अमूभिः
Dat.	अमुष्यै	अमूभ्याम्	अमूभ्यः
Abl.	अमुष्याः	अमूभ्याम्	अमूभ्यः
Gen.	अमुष्याः	अमुयोः	अमूषाम्
Loc.	अमुष्याम्	अमुयोः	अमूषु

---

* Short way of learning the forms of अदस्—Suppose the word अदस् to be अद, masculine, and decline it like सर्व, and for द् in each form put म्, and for the vowel following, if it be short, put उ, if long, ऊ; for ए in the plural put ई, and you will get the forms given in the text. The forms of the Instr. sing. and pl are to be taken as अदना and अदेभिः and not अदेन and अदैः. The rule of the change of स् to ष् given in a former note should be applied. The same may be done with regard to the feminine forms, अदा being declined like सर्वा.

NEUTER.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom. and Acc.	अदः	अमू	अमूनि

The rest like the Masculine.

इदम् *This.*

MASCULINE.

	Singular	*Dual*	*Plural*
Nom.	अयम्	इमौ	इमे
Acc.	इमम्	इमौ	इमान्
Instr.	अनेन	आभ्याम्	एभिः
Dat.	अस्मै	आभ्याम्	एभ्यः
Abl.	अस्मात्	आभ्याम्	एभ्यः
Gen.	अस्य	अनयोः	एषाम्
Loc.	अस्मिन्	अनयोः	एषु

FEMININE.

Nom.	इयम्	इमे	इमाः
Acc.	इमाम्	इमे	इमाः
Instr.	अनया	आभ्याम्	आभिः
Dat.	अस्यै	आभ्याम्	आभ्यः
Abl.	अस्याः	आभ्याम्	आभ्यः
Gen.	अस्याः	अनयोः	आसाम्
Loc.	अस्याम्	अनयोः	आसु

[illegible]ER.

Nom. and Acc.	इदम्	इमे	इमानि

The rest like the Masculine.

Words.

अथवा *ind.* or
अवधीरणा *f.* repulsion
उद्यत *adj.* ready, prepared
उर्वशी *f.* name of a celestial woman
कवीश *m.* कवि poet, ईश lord; the lord of poets, the chief of poets
किल *ind.* verily
गृध्रराज *m.* *Jaṭâyu*, the lord of vultures
दुःखित *adj.* sorry, sad, afflicted
देवदारु *m.* a species of pine
द्रुतम् *adv.* soon, quickly
पुत्रीकृत *adj.* पुत्र son, and कृत made, made a son, adopted
पुरः *ind. adv.* before (*space*)
पुष्पधारिन् *adj.* having flowers
प्रभव *m.* source
प्रसन्न *adj* pleased
प्रियतमा *adj. f.* beloved, dearest
प्रियाप्रवृत्ति *f.* प्रिया beloved, and प्रवृत्ति intelligence; intelligence about one's beloved
भीरु *adj. f.* timid
मदिराक्षी *f.* a mistress; a woman with fascinating eyes
मधुकर *m.* a bee
महत्* *adj.* great
लतागृह *n.* a bower of creepers
वरतनु *adj.* one whose form is elegant; handsome, beautiful
वशा *f.* a wife, mate
वास *m.* habitation [fence
विप्रिय *adj.* disliked, *n.* of-
वीथि *f.* a road
वृषभध्वज *m.* Śiva
शिवालय *n.* temple of Śiva
संगमोत्सुक *adj.* eager for union
सारङ्ग *m.* a kind of bird

स्त्रीरत्न *n.* a jewel amongst women

---

* The penultimate अ of this is lengthened and न् prefixed to the final त् in the first five inflections. In composition it generally becomes महा.

* इमं सारङ्गं प्रियाप्रवृत्तयेऽभ्यर्थये ।

† अयं स ते तिष्ठति संगमोत्सुको
विशङ्कसे भीरु यतोऽवधीरणाम् ।

‡ अमुं पुरः पश्यसि देवदारुं
पुत्रीकृतोऽसौ वृषभध्वजेन ।

* स्त्रीरत्नेषु ममोर्वशी प्रियतमा यूथे तवेयं वशा ।

मधुकर मदिराक्ष्याः शंस तस्याः प्रवृत्तिं
वरतनुरथवासौ नैव दृष्टा त्वया मे ।

* हंस प्रयच्छ मे कान्तां गतिरस्यास्त्वया हृता ।

अस्मिन्नेव लतागृहे त्वमभवः ।

अस्यैवासीन् महति शिखरे गृध्रराजस्य वासः ।

मनोहरा अमी वृक्षा दृश्यन्ते पुष्पधारिणः ।

अगच्छदमुया वीथ्या दास्यमूं द्रुतमानय ।

कृतं किमेभिस्तव विप्रियं य-
दनिष्टमेषामसि कर्तुमुद्यतः ।
पादानमीषां प्रणतो यतोऽसौ

* The sentences marked with an asterisk are spoken by a king who, while enjoying the company of his beloved wife in a grove, suddenly loses her by some miraculous occurrence, and wanders about asking birds and beasts whether they can give him any intelligence about her. The second speech bearing this mark is addressed to an elephant.

† Said by a lover to a maid who was afraid of meeting with a repulse at his hands.

‡ Said by one to another about a tree which was a great favourite with Śiva.

भद्रं ततोऽमीभिरमुष्य कार्यम् ।
पुर्यां पुराऽस्यां किल कालिदासो
नाम्नाभवद्यो न्यवसत्कवीशः ।
यदि प्रसन्ना भगवतीमं वरं याचे ।
अस्मिँल्लोके*यत्क्रियते तस्य फलममुष्मिँल्लोकेऽनुभूयते।
एभिर्वचोभिः सान्त्वय मे दुःखितां भार्याम् ।
हे सीते पुत्राविमौ ते ।

This is my book.
These men rejoice at their king's victory.
These girls learn to dance (dancing).
There are many learned men in these villages.
I do not see with these eyes.
There is a monkey on this [tree.
There is much water in these rivers.
From these mountains many stones have fallen.
I beat a thief with these sticks.
I saw these women in the temple of Śiva.
The sources of these rivers are in the Himâlaya.
Give some sweetmeat to these boys, and to those girls.
I saw a tiger coming down from the top of that mountain.

EXAMINATION.

1. Which of the pronouns is or are the most irregular?

---

* A dental consonant followed by ल् is changed to ल्, and न् to a nasal ल्, which is written as in the text.

2. Decline अदस् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, इदम् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, अस्मद् and युष्मद्.

3. Explain the shortest way of arriving at the forms of अदस्.

4. Decline महत्.

5. What change do dentals undergo when compounded with the following ल्?

LESSON XXXII.

SELECTIONS FOR EXERCISE.

विद्वत्त्वं च नृपत्वं च नैव तुल्यं कदाचन ।
स्वदेशे पूज्यते राजा विद्वान् सर्वत्र पूज्यते ॥
वरमेको गुणी पुत्रो न च मूर्खशतान्यपि ।
एकश्चन्द्रस्तमो हन्ति न च तारागणोऽपि च ॥
एके*नापि सुवृक्षेण पुष्पितेन सुगन्धिना ।
वासितं तद्वनं सर्वं सुपुत्रेण कुलं यथा ॥
उत्सवे व्यसने चैव दुर्भिक्षे शत्रुविग्रहे ।
राजद्वारे श्मशाने च यस्तिष्ठति स बान्धवः ॥
दुर्जनः प्रियवादी च नैतद्विश्वासकारणम् ।
मधु तिष्ठति जिह्वाग्रे हृदये तु हलाहलम् ॥
दुर्जनः परिहर्तव्यो विद्ययालंकृतोऽपि सन् ।
मणिना भूषितः सर्पः किमसौ न भयंकरः ॥

---

* एक is a pronoun, and should be declined like सर्व

कुलीनैः सह संपर्कं पण्डितैः सह मित्रताम् ।
ज्ञातिभिश्च समं मेलं कुर्वाणो न विनश्यति ॥
यो ध्रुवाणि परित्यज्य अध्रुवं परिषेवते ।
ध्रुवाणि तस्य नश्यन्ति अध्रुवं नष्टमेव च ॥
पादपानां भयं वातः पद्मानां शिशिरो भयम् ।
पर्वतानां भयं वज्रः साधूनां दुर्जनो भयम् ॥

तस्मात्स्वविषये रक्षा कर्तव्या भूतिमिच्छता ।
यज्ञैर्नावाप्यते स्वर्गो रक्षणात्प्राप्यते यथा ॥
यथा फलानां पक्वानां नान्यत्र पतनाद्भयम् ।
एवं नरस्य जातस्य नान्यत्र मरणाद्भयम् ॥

न भीतो मरणादस्मि केवलं दूषितं यशः ।
विशुद्धस्य हि मे मृत्युः पुत्रजन्मसमः किल ॥
अपापानां कुले जाते मयि पापं न विद्यते ।
यदि संभाव्यते पापमपापेन च किं मया ॥

अर्थमनर्थं भावय नित्यं नास्ति ततः सुखलेशः सत्यम्
पुत्रादपि धनभाजां भीतिः सर्वत्रैषा विहिता रीतिः ॥
का तव कान्ता कस्ते पुत्रः संसारोऽयमतीव विचित्रः
कस्य त्वं वा कुत आयातस्तत्त्वं चिन्तय तदिदं भ्रातः ॥
शत्रौ मित्रे पुत्रे बन्धौ मा कुरु यत्नं विग्रहसंधौ ।
भव समचित्तः सर्वत्र त्वं वाञ्छस्यचिराद्यदि सत्त्वम् ।

महता पुण्यपण्येन क्रीतेयं कायनौ*स्त्वया ।
पारं दुःखोदधेर्गन्तुं तर यावन्न भिद्यते ॥
धैर्यं यस्य पिता क्षमा च जननी शान्तिश्चिरं गेहिनी
सत्यं सूनुरयं दया च भगिनी भ्राता मनःसंयमः ।
शय्या भूमितलं दिशो†ऽपि वसनं ज्ञानामृतं भोजन-
मेते यस्य कुटुम्बिनो वद सखे‡ कस्माद्भयं योगिनः ॥
विपदि धैर्यमथाभ्युदये क्षमा
सदसि वाक्पटुता युधि विक्रमः ।
यशसि चाभिरुचिर्व्यसनं श्रुतौ
प्रकृतिसिद्धमिदं हि महात्मनाम् ॥
आलस्यं हि मनुष्याणां शरीरस्थो महारिपुः ।
नास्त्युद्यमसमो बन्धुः कृत्वा यं नावसीदति ॥

अस्ति ब्रह्मारण्ये कर्पूरतिलको नाम हस्ती । तमवलोक्य सर्वे शृगालाश्चिन्तयन्ति स्म यद्ययं केनाप्युपायेन म्रियते तदास्माकमेतद्देहेन मासचतुष्टयस्य भोजनं भविष्यति।तत्रै-केन वृद्धशृगालेन प्रतिज्ञातं मया बुद्धिप्रभावादस्य मरणं सा-धयितव्यम्। अनन्तरं स वञ्चकः कर्पूरतिलकसमीपं गत्वा साष्टाङ्गपातं प्रणम्यावदद्देव दृष्टिप्रसादं कुरु । हस्ती ब्रूते

* This word is declined by simply appending the terminations given at the head of Lesson XXV and observing the *Sandhi* rules.

† The श् of this is changed to क् in the nom. sing., and before the consonantal terminations. The क् is changed to ग् before soft consonants (See note § p. 26).

‡ The declension of this word is irregular.

कस्त्वं कुतः समायातः । सोऽवदज्जम्बुकोऽहं सर्वैर्वनवासिभिः पशुभिर्मिलित्वा भवत्सकाशं प्रस्थापितो यद्विना राज्ञाऽवस्थातुं न युक्तं तदत्राटवीराज्येऽभिषेक्तुं भवान्सर्वस्वामिगुणोपेतो निरूपितस्तद्यथा लग्नवेला न विचलति तथा कृत्वा सत्वरमागम्यतां देवेन । इत्युक्त्वोत्थाय चलितः । ततोऽसौ राज्यलोभाकृष्टः कर्पूरतिलकः शृगालवर्त्मना धावन् महापङ्के निमग्नः । ततस्तेन हस्तिनोक्तं सखे शृगाल किमधुना विधेयं पङ्के निपतितोऽहं म्रिये परावृत्य पश्य । शृगालेन विहस्योक्तं देव मम पुच्छकावलम्बनं कृत्वोत्तिष्ठ । यन्मद्वचसि त्वया प्रत्ययः कृतस्तदनुभूयतामशरणं दुःखम् ।

GENERAL GLOSSARY.

I.

अ.

अखिल *adj.* all, whole
अगद *m.* medicine
अग्नि *m.* fire
अङ्गलभूमि *f* England
अचिराद् *ind. adv.* soon
अज *m.* a goat
अज्ञान *n.* ignorance
अट् 1st *conj. Parasm.* to wander, ramble
अटवी *f.* a forest
अतः *adv.* hence
अतिथि *m* a guest
अतीव *ind. adv.* greatly
अत्र *adv.* here
अथवा *ind.* or
अद् 2nd *conj. Parasm.* to eat
अद्य *adv.* to-day
अधिपति *m.* master
अधुना *ind. adv.* now
अध्ययन *n.* study
अध्यूषिवस् *adj.* dwelt
अध्रुव *adj.* uncertain
अध्वखेद *m.* अध्वन् *m.* a road, खेद *m.* fatigue; the fatigue of a journey
अनन्तरम् *adv.* after
अनर्थ *m.* disadvantage, evil
अनुजीविन् *adj.* a servant, a dependant
अनरञ्जन *n.* pleasing, giving delight to
अनृत *n.* a falsehood, an untruth, *adj.* false, untrue
अन्तःपुर *n.* the apartment occupied by women in a house.
अन्न *n.* food
अन्यत्र *ind. adv.* in another [place
अपण्डित *m.* an illiterate person
अपराध *m.* a fault
अपराधलव *m.* अपराध *m.* a fault, लव *m.* a particle; a small fault
अपराधिन् *adj.* guilty, offending
अपाय *m.* harm
अपि *ind.* even
अभिधान *n.* name

अभिभूत *past part. pass.* of भू *with* अभि, overcome, overpowered

अभिरुचि *f.* liking

अभिलाष *m.* desire.

अभिषेक्तुम् *inf.* of सिच् *with* अभि, to crown

अभूमि *f.* not the ground, not the subject or proper place

अभ्युदय *m.* rise, prosperity

अमरावती *f.* Indra's capital

अमात्य *m.* a counsellor

अम्बर *n.* the sky

अयोध्या *f.* name of a city

अरण्य *n.* a forest

अरि *m.* an enemy

अरुन्धती *f.* name of the wife of Vasishṭha, a great sage

अर्घ्य *n.* materials of worship

अर्जुन *m* one of the sons of Pâṇḍu

अर्थ् 10*th conj. Âtm. with* प्र, to request

अर्थ *m.* wealth

अर्ह् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to deserve

अलंकार *m.* an ornament

अलङ्घनीय *adj.* that cannot be transgressed

अलि *m.* a bee

अव् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to protect

अवतरत् *pr. part.* of तृ 1*st conj Parasm. with* अव, descending

अवधीरणा *f.* repulsion

अवन्ती *f.* name of a town

अवलोक्य *ind. past part.* of लोक् *with* अव, having seen

अवस्तु *n.* not a thing, an unreal thing

अवस्त्वारोप *m.* ascribing something that is not real

अविश्वास्य *adj.* faithless

अशरण *adj.* helpless

अश्मन् *m.* a stone

अश्रु *n* a tear

अश्व *m.* a horse

अश्वपति *m.* name of a man

अस् 2*nd conj. Parasm.* to be

अस् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to throw

असत्य *n.* a lie, a falsehood

असि *m.* a sword

असुर *m.* a demon, the enemies of gods (*plur.*)

अस्त्र *n.* a miraculous weapon

अहित *n.* injury, harm, [damage

आ.

आकाश *m. n.* the sky

आङ्गलभौम *m.* an English-man

आचार *m.* conduct, proper conduct

आचार्य *m.* preceptor, tutor

आज्ञा *f.* a command

आत्मज *m.* a son

आत्मजा *f.* a daughter

आत्मन् *m.* soul, self

आदर *m.* respect

आदेश *m.* command

आध्यान *n.* meditation

आप् to obtain, *with* अव and *with* प्र, to obtain, to reach; *with* वि, to cover

आपद् *f.* adversity

आम्र *n.* a mango

आयुष्मत् *adj.* long-lived

आरम्भ *m.* beginning, performance

आरोप *m.* ascribing

आर्य *m.* a respectable person, name of the remote ancestors of the Hindus

आर्या *f.* a venerable woman

आवरण *n.* covering, obstruction

आश्रम *m.* a hermitage

आसन *n.* a seat

आह्लादक *adj.* delighting

इ, ई.

इच्छा *f.* wish

इति *ind.* so, thus

इत्थम् *ind. adv.* in this manner

इन्दु *m.* moon

इन्द्र *m.* god of thunder

इन्द्राणी *f.* the wife of Indra

इव *adv.* like, as

इष् [इच्छ्] *6th conj. Parasm.* to wish

इषु *m.* an arrow

इष्ट *past pass. part.* of इष् wished, desired

ईक्ष् *1st conj. Âtm.* to see; *with* अप, to expect, *with* प्र, to see, *with* परि, to examine, *with* उप, to neglect

ईश्वर *m.* God

उ.

उक्त *past pass. part.* of वच्, spoken, spoken to

उञ्छ् *6th conj. Parasm.* to glean

उटज *m.* a hut
उत *ind.* or
उत्खात *past pass. part.* of खन् *with* उद्, dug
उत्थाय *ind. past part.* of स्था *with* उद्, having stood up
उत्सङ्गवर्तिन् *adj.* (उत्सङ्ग *m.* lap) resting on the lap
उत्सव *m.* a festive occasion
उत्साह *m.* happiness, cheerfulness, energy
उदक *n.* water
उदधि *m.* the ocean
उद्यत *past part.* of यम् *with* उद्, ready, prepared
उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry
उद्यमसम *adj. m. n.* सम like, like exertion
उद्यान *n.* a garden
उद्योग *m.* application, exertion
उपकार *m.* doing good to another, obligation, benefiting another
उपदेश *m.* advice, counsel
उपवन *n.* a garden
उपहार *m.* a present
उपानह् *f.* a shoe
उपाय *m.* a remedy
उपालम्भ *m.* a taunt
उर्वशी *f.* name of a celestial woman

ऋ.

ऋतुपर्ण *m.* name of a king
ऋषि *m.* a sage
ऋष्यशृङ्ग *m.* name of the son-in-law of दशरथ and brother-in-law of राम

ए.

एक *pron.* one
एव *ind. adv.* only
एवम् *ind. adv.* thus

ओ.

ओदन *m.* cooked rice

क.

कञ्चुकिन् *m.* an attendant on the women's apartments
कण्ठ *m.* neck
कत्थ् 1*st. conj. Âtm.* to praise, to flatter
कथ् 10*th conj.* to tell
कथम् *ind. adv.* in what manner?
कथा *f* a story
कदा *adv.* when?
कनीयस् *adj. m. n.* younger
कन्या *f.* a daughter, a girl
कपट *n.* fraud, deceit
कपि *m.* a monkey
कपिल *m.* name of a great sage

कपोल *m.* cheek
कबरी *f.* a braid of hair
कम्प् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to shake
कमल *n.* a lotus
कर *m.* the hand [ear
कर्ण *m.* name of a hero, the
कर्तव्य *adj.m.n.* what should be done
कर्तृ *adj.m. n.* doer, author
कर्पूरतिलक *m.* name of an elephant; कर्पू समीप near Karp.
कर्मन् *n.* action
कलङ्क *m.* a stain, a spot
कला *f.* an art
कलि *m.* a strife, a quarrel
कल्याण *n.* welfare, good
कवि *m.* a poet
कवीश *m.* कवि poet, ईश *m.* lord; the lord of poets, the chief of poets
काञ्चन *n.* gold [wife
कान्ता *f.* a female beloved,
कान्ति *f.* splendour, light
कार्तिक *m.* name of a month
काल *m.* time [to shine
काश् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* प्र,
काष्ठ *n.* wood
कासार *m.* a lake
किंकर *m.* a servant
किंतु *adv.* but
किरि *m.* a boar
किल *ind. adv.* verily
कीचक *m.* name of the commander-in-chief of King Virâṭa
कीर्ति *f.* fame
कुटुम्बिन् *m.* a family man
कुण्ठित *past pass. part.* of कुण्ठ्, hampered, impeded
कुत *adv.* whence?
कुत्र *adv.* where?
कुप् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to be angry
कुमारी *f.* a virgin
कुम्भकार *m.* a potter
कुरु *m.* name of a country (*in the plural*)
कुर्वत् *pr. part. Parasm.* of कृ to do, doing
कुर्वाण *pr. part. Âtm.* of कृ, doing
कुलीन *adj. m. n.* born of a good family [well
कुशलिन् *adj. m. n.* happy,
कुम् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to embrace
कुसुम *n.* a flower
कूप *m.* a well
कूर्म *m.* a tortoise [thorize
कृ to do; *with* अधि, to au-

कृत *past pass. part.* of कृ, made, done

कृति *f.* action

कृपा *f.* favour

कृष् 1*st conj. Parasm.* or 6*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* to plough

कृषीवल *m.* a husbandman

कृष्ण *m.* name of a person

क्लृप् 1*st conj.Âtm.* to be able

केवल *adj. m n* only

कोश *m.* a treasure

कौमुदी *f.* moonlight

कौशल *n.* skill, proficiency

कौशाम्बी *f.* name of a town

कौशिक *m.* a descendant of कुश [play.

क्रीड् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to

क्रीडा *f.* sport, play

क्रीत *past pass. part.* of क्री, bought [be angry

क्रुध् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to

क्रोध *m* anger

क्रोश *m.* two miles

क्लेश *m.* pain, distress

क्व *ind. adv.* where ? [give

क्षम् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to for-

क्षमा *f.* forgiveness

क्षल् (क्षाल्) 10*th conj.* to wash off

क्षि (क्षय्) 1*st conj. Parasm.* to waste away

क्षिप् 6*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* to throw

क्षुद्र *adj m. n.* mean

क्षुभ् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to be agitated.

क्षेत्रगामिन् *adj. m. n.* going to a hely place

ख.

खञ्ज *m* a lame man

खड्ग *m.* a sword

खन् 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* to dig

खनित्र *n.* a spade

खल *m.* a villain

ग.

गङ्गा *f.* the Ganges

गच्छत् *pr. part.* of गम् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to go, going

गज *m.* an elephant

गण् 10*th conj.* to count, to reckon, to consider

गत *past part.* of गम्, gone

गति *f.* mode of walking, going

गन्तृ *adj. m. n.* goer

गम् [गच्छ्] 1*st conj. Parasm.* to go ; *with* अधि.

to obtain; *with* अनु, to go after, follow : *with* अव, to know; *with* निर्, to depart; *with acc. sing.* of शरण or वश prefixed to it, to submit ; *with* सम् *Âtm.*, to join, to go or flow together

गमन *n.* departure

गर्ह्य *adj. m. n.* censurable

गल् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to drop

गल्भ् 1*st conj. Âtm with* प्र, to swagger

गान *n.* singing

गाह् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* अव, to bathe in

गायक *m.* a songster

गिरि *m.* a mountain

गीत *n.* a song [virtue

गुण *m.* merit quality,

गुणज्ञ *adj. m. n.* गुण merit, and ज्ञा to know, one who appreciates merit

गुणवत् *adj.m.n.* meritorious

गुणिन् *adj.m.n.* meritorious

गृध्रराज *m.* Jaṭâyu, the king of vultures, who was friend to Râma's father; the lord of vultures

गृह *n.* a house

गृहिनी *f.* wife

गै 1*st conj. Parasm.* to sing

गोत्र *n.* family, race

गोदावरी *f.* name of a river

गोप *m.* a herdsman

गोष्ठ *m. n.* a cowpen

ग्रन्थ *m.* a work, book

ग्राम *m* a village

ग्रीष्म *m.* summer

घ.

घट *m.* a jar

घुष् 10*th conj.* to proclaim

घृत *n* ghee

च.

च *ind.* and

चकोर *m.* a species of bird

चक्र *n.* a wheel

चक्षुस् *n.* the eye

चण्ड *adj. m. n.* hot, fierce

चन्द्र *m.* the moon

चर् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to go, to walk; *with* आ, to practise, to do

चरित *n.* the manner of leading life

चर्मन् *n.* leather

चल् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to go, to move, to go astray, to go wrong

चातुर्य *n.* skill
चाप *m.* a bow
चित्रकूट *m.* name of a mountain
चित्त *n.* mind
चिन्त् 10*th conj.* to contemplate
चिन्ता *f.* anxiety
चिन्तित *past pass. part.* of चिन्त्, thought
चिरम् *adv.* long (*time*)
चुर् (चोर्) 10*th conj.* to steal
चोदयत् *pr. part.* of चुद् 10*th conj.* to drive, driving
चौर्य *n.* theft

छ.

छन्दस् *n.* Veda, a metre
छाया *f.* shade

ज.

जगत् *n.* the world
जगत्कर्तृ *m.* Creator of the world
जन् [जा] 4*th conj. Âtm.* to be produced, to result
जन *m.* people, a person
जनक *m.* father; father of Sitâ, wife of Râma
जननी *f.* mother
जम्बूक *m.* a jackal
जयत् *pr. part.* of जि, 1*st conj. Parasm.* to conquer, conquering
जयन्त *m.* name of Indra's son
जरठ *m.* an old man
जरा *f.* old age
जल *n.* water
जल्प् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to prattle
जात *past part.* of जन्, produced, resulted
जाति *f.* caste, kind
जामातृ *m.* son-in-law
जायापती *m. du.* wife and husband
जि 1*st conj. Parasm.* to conquer
जि *with* वि *Âtm.* to conquer
जिह्वा *f.* the tongue
जिह्वाग्र *n.* जिह्वा tongue, अग्र *n.* the tip; the tip of the tongue
जीर्ण *past part.* of जॄ, worn out, old.
जीव् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to live
जीव *m.* life, an animal
जीवित *n.* life
जेतृ *adj m.n.* a conqueror
ज्ञा to know
ज्ञाति *m.* a relation

ज्ञानामृत *n.* **ज्ञान** *n.* knowledge, **अमृत** *n.* nectar, knowledge resembling nectar

ज्यायस् *adj. m. n.* elder

ज्योत्स्ना *f.* moonlight

ड.

डिम्भ *m.* a child

डी *1st conj. Âtm.* to fly

त.

तड् (**ताड्**) *10th conj.* to beat

तडाग *m.* a tank

तण्डुल *m.* rice

ततः *ind. adv* thence

तत्र *ind. adv* there

तत्त्व *n.* reality, truth

तथा *ind. adv.* in that manner

तदा *ind. adv.* then

तनय *m.* son

तप् *1st conj. Parasm.* to shine, to be hot

तपस् *n.* religious austerity

तमस् *n.* darkness

तमिस्रा *f.* night

तरु *m.* a tree

तस्थिवस् *adj. m. n.* sat

तारक *n.* a star

तारागण *m.* **तारा** *f.* a star, **गण** *m.* a crowd or cluster; a cluster of star

तालु *n.* the palate

तिल *m.* sesamum

तीर *n.* bank

तुद् *6th conj. Parasm. & Âtm.* to inflict pain on

तुल् (**तोल्**) *10th conj.* to weigh

तुल्य *adj. m. n.* equal

तुष् *4th conj. Parasm.* to be pleased or satisfied

तृण *n* grass

तृषित *adj.* thirsty

तॄ *1st conj. Parasm.* to cross, to surmount, *with* **अव**, to descend

तेजस् *n.* light, heat

त्यज् *1st conj. Parasm.* to abandon

त्याग *m.* leaving

त्वष्टृ *m.* the architect of the gods

द.

दक्षिणा *f.* money given to Brâhmaṇas

दण्ड् *10th conj.* to punish

दण्ड *m.* a stick

दण्डका *f.* name of a forest

दर्शनीय *adj.m.n.* handsome

दशरथ *m.* the name of a king, the father of the hero Râma

दह् *1st conj. Parasm.* to burn

दा [दी *in passive*] to give
दा [यच्छ्] 1*st conj. Parasm.* to give; *with* प्रति, to exchange
दातृ *adj. m. n.* giver, donor
दारिद्र्य *n* poverty
दासजन *m.* दास *m* a slave, जन *m.* a person; a man who is a slave
दासी *f.* a maid
दिवौकस् *m.* a god
दिश् *f.* direction
दिश् 6*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* to show; *with* आ, to command, *with* उप, to teach, advise
दीन *adj.* poor
दीप *m* a lamp
दीर्घ *adj. m n.* long
दुःख *n.* misery [afflicted
दुःखित *adj. m. n.* sorry, sad,
दुःखोदधि *m.* दुःख *n.* sorrow उदधि *m.* ocean; ocean of sorrow or pain
दुराचार *m.* bad conduct
दुर्ग *n.* difficulty
दुर्गा *f.* name of a goddess
दुर्जन *m* a wicked person
दुर्दशा *f.* bad state [famine
दुर्भिक्ष *n.* scarcity, dearth,
दुर्वासस् *m.* name of a sage
दुष्कृति *f.* wicked action

दुष्ट *part part.* of दुष् 4*th conj. Parasm.* wicked
दुहितृ *f.* daughter
दूत *m.* a messenger
दूषित *past pass. part.* of दुष्, polluted [to see
दृश् (पश्य्) 1*st conj. Parasm.*
दृषद् *f.* a stone [seen
दृष्ट *past pass part.* of दृश्,
दृष्टिप्रसाद *m.* दृष्टि *f.* seeing, प्रसाद *m.* favour; favour of seeing
दॄ (दार) 10*th conj.* to tear
देवता *f.* deity
देवदत्त *m.* name of a person
देवदारु *m.* a species of pine
देवी *f.* a woman of distinction, a goddess
देवृ *m.* husband's brother
देश *m.* country
देह *m* body
दैन्य *n.* meanness
दैव *n.* fortune
द्युत् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to shine
द्रव्य *n.* money
द्रष्टृ *m.* seer, *adj. m n.*
द्रु 1*st conj. Parasm* to water, to be wet, to melt with pity
द्रुतम् *adv.* soon, quickly
द्रुह् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to act the traitor

द्वारका *f.* name of a town
द्वीप *m. n.* an island, a continent
द्वेष्टृ *m.* hater, *adj. m. n.*

ध.

धन *n.* wealth [Kubera
धनपति *m.* god of wealth,
धनभाज् *adj. m. n. f.* possessor of wealth [*m. n.*
धनिक *m.* a rich man, *adj*
धनुस् *n.* a bow
धर्म *m.* duty, virtue
धातृ *m* the Creator
धान्य *n.* corn
धार्तराष्ट्र *m.* son of धृतराष्ट्र
धाव् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to run
धीमत् *adj.* sensible, talented
धीर् *with* अव 10*th conj.* to disregard, to despise
धीर *adj. m. n.* wise, of fortitude or patience; *m.* a bold or wise man
धूर्जटि *m.* the god Śiva
धृ 10*th conj.* to hold, to owe, to wear
धृ 1*st conj. Parasm* & *Âtm. with* उद्, to save, to release, to lift up
धृति *f.* courage
धेनु *f.* a cow
ध्रुव *adj. m. n.* certain
ध्वनि *m.* sound
ध्वंस् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to perish

न.

न *ind.* not
नकदापि never
नख *n.* a nail
नगर *n.* a town
नगरी *f.* a town
नटी *f.* an actress
नद *m.* a river
नदी *f.* a river
ननान्दृ *f.* husband's sister
नन्दिनी *f.* a girl
नप्तृ *m.* grandson
नभस् *n.* the sky
नम् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to bow to, to salute
नमस् *ind.* bow !
नयन *n.* eye
नर *m.* a man
नल *m.* name of a king
नव *adj. m. n.* new
नश् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to perish [ished
नष्ट *past part.* of नश्, per-
नाग *m* an elephant
नाट् 10*th conj.* to act as in a dramatic play
नाम *ind. adv.* by name, namely
नामन् *n.* name

नारद् *m.* name of a Heavenly Rishi
नारायण *m.* name of a man
नारी *f.* a woman
नाविक *m.* a sailor
नाश *m.* ruin
नित्यम् *adv.* always
निधि *m.* a store [to censure
निन्द् 1*st conj. Parasm.*
निन्दा *f.* censure
निपुण *adj. m. n.* proficient
निमग्न *past part.* of **मस्ज्** *with* **नि**, plunged in, immersed
निरस्त *past pass. part.* of **अस्** 4*th conj.* to throw *with* **निर्**, scattered
निरूपित *past pass. part.* of **रूप्** *with* **नि**, found out, marked out
निर्देश *m.* direction
निर्मित *past pass. part.* of **मा** with **निर्** to create, created, constructed, formed, made
निर्वृतिमत् *adj. m. n.* happy
निवृत्त *past part.* of **वृत्** *with* **नि**, returned
निशा *f.* night
निशाचर *m.* an evil spirit, or wicked person
निष्क *m.* a golden coin
निष्णात *past part* of **स्ना** 2*nd conj. with* **नि**, well-versed
निष्फल *adj. m. n* fruitless
नी 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* to lead or carry; *with* **आ**, to bring; *with* **परि**, to marry; *with* **प्र**, to compose, write
नीचैराख्य *adj.* **नीचैस्**. **आख्या** *f.* name; named **नीचैस्**
नीति *f.* politics
नृ *m.* a man [dance
नृत् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to
नृत्य *n.* dancing, dance
नृप *m.* a king
नृपति *m.* a king
नृपत्व *n.* royalty
नृशंस *adj. m. n.* wicked
नेत्र *n.* the eye
नैयायिक *m.* a follower of Nyâya
नौ *f.* a ship, a boat, **कायनौ** a boat in the shape of the body
न्याय *m.* a school of philosophy
न्यायसभा *f.* **न्याय** *m.* justice, **सभा** *f.* court; court of justice

प.

पक्षिन् *m.* bird
पङ्क *m.* mud
पच् 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* to cook
पञ्चवटी *f.* name of a place
पण्डित *m.* a learned man
पण्य *n.* price; पुण्यपण्य *n.* religious merit as the price [fall
पत् 1*st conj Parasm.* to
पतन *n.* falling
पतित *past part.* of पत्, fallen
पत्ति *m.* a foot-soldier
पत्नी *f.* wife
पद् 4*th conj. Âtm. with* उद्, to be produced, to result, *with* निस्, to result; *with* प्रति, to step towards, to do
पद्म *n.* a lotus
पयस् *n.* water
परकीय *adj. m. n.* another's
परम *adj. m. n.* very great
परवत् *adj. m.n.* dependent
परशु *m.* an axe
परशुराम *m.* a Brâhmaṇa hero who exterminated the warrior caste
पराक्रम *m.* an exploit
परिणाम *m.* a result
परिहर्तव्य *adj. m. n.* what should be shunned
परिहित *past pass part.* of धा *with* परि, worn
पर्ण *n.* leaf
पर्वत *m.* a mountain
पल्वल *m. n.* a small pond, a puddle
पवन *m.* wind [bolt
पवि *m.* Indra's thunder-
पशु *m.* a beast
पश्चात् *ind. adv.* afterwards
पश्यत् *pres.part.* of दृश् 1*st conj. Parasm.*, seeing
पा [पिब्] 1*st conj. Parasm.* to drink, पी *passive*
पांसु *m.* dust
पाठ *m.* a lesson
पाठशाला *f.* a school
पाणि *m.* a hand
पाण्डव *m.* son of पाण्डु a king
पाद *m.* foot
पादप *m.* a tree
पान्थ *m.* a traveller
पाप *n.* sin
पाप *m.* a sinner; *adj. m.n.* sinful
पार् 10*th conj.* to surmount

पार *m.* the other bank or side

पारितोषिक *n.* a reward

पार्थिव *m.* a king

पालक *m.* protector; *adj. m. n.*

पिण्ड *m.* a ball of rice given to the dead

पितृ *m.* father. *du.* parents

पितृव्य *m.* paternal uncle

पीड 10*th conj* to give pain to

पीडा *f.* pain

पुच्छकावलम्बन *n.* पुच्छक *n.* tail, अवलम्बन *n* holding; holding the tail

पुण्य *n.* merit. *adj. m. n.* holy

पुण्यवत् *adj. m. n* virtuous, meritorious

पुत्र *m.* a son

पुत्रजन्मसम *adj. m. n.* like the birth of a son

पुत्रीकृत *adj.* पुत्र son, and कृत made; made a son, adopted

पुनर् *ind adv.* again

पुरः *ind. adv.* before (*space*)

पुरा *ind. adv.* formerly

पुरि *f.* a town

पुरुष *m.* a man

पुष् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to nourish

पुष्पधारिन् *adj. m. n.* having flowers

पुष्पित *adj. m. n.* flowered

पुस्तक *n.* a book

पुज् 10*th conj.* to adore

पुजा *f.* worship

पुजास्थान *n.* object of worship or reverence

पूत *past pass. part.* of पू, purified, holy

पृथ्वी *f.* the earth

पृष्ट *past pass. part* of प्रच्छ, asked

पौर *m.* an inhabitant of a city, a citizen

प्रकर्ष *m.* intensity, greatness

प्रकाश *m.* light

प्रकृति *f.* ministry, disposition

प्रकृतिसिद्ध *adj m n.* प्रकृति *f.* nature, सिद्ध *past part.* of सिध् 1*st.* & 4*th conj.*, ready; natural

प्रच्छ [पृच्छ्] 6*th conj. Parasm.* to ask; *with* आ *Âtm.* to take leave, as at the time of departure

प्रजा *f.* subject, progeny

प्रज्ञ *m.* a wise man

प्रतनु *adj.m.n.f.* little, small

प्रतिकृति *f.* image or copy

प्रतिज्ञात *past pass. part.* of ज्ञा *with* प्रति, promised, vowed

प्रतिपद् *f.* the first day of a lunar fortnight

प्रत्यय *m.* conviction, belief

प्रथ् 10*th conj.* to publish

प्रथम *adj. m. n.* first

प्रथमसुकृत *n.* प्रथम first, previous, सुकृत *n.* a good action, a previous good action

प्रपन्न *past part.* of पद् 4*th conj. with* प्र, joined with

प्रभव *m.* source

प्रभा *f.* light

प्रभूत *adj. m. n.* plentiful, much

प्रमदा *f.* a young woman

प्रमाण *n.* evidence, authority

प्रयाग *n.* Sanskrit name of Allahabad

प्रवर्तन *n.* inciting, establishing

प्रविष्ट *past part.* of विश् *with* प्र, entered

प्रशस्य *adj. m.n.* praiseworthy

प्रसन्न *past part.* of सद् 1*st conj with* प्र, pleased

प्रसाद *m.* favour, grace

प्रस्थापित *adj. m. n.* sent

प्राची *f.* the east

प्राज्ञ *m.* an intelligent man

प्राणिन् *m.* an animal

प्राप्त *past part.* of आप् *with* प्र, arrived at, come to

प्रावीण्य *n.* proficiency

प्रासाद *m.* a palace, and तल *n.* surface, प्रासादतल *n.* the upper surface or terrace of a palace

प्रिय *adj. m n.* beloved

प्रियंवदा *f.* name of the female companion of Śakuntalâ

प्रियतमा *f* beloved, dearest

प्रियवादिन् *adj.m.n.* speaking sweetly

प्रियवादित्व *n.* kindliness of speech

प्रियाप्रवृत्ति *f.* प्रिया beloved, and प्रवृत्ति *f.* intelligence; intelligence about one's beloved

प्री [प्रीण्] 10*th conj.* to please

प्रीति *f.* affection, satisfaction

प्रेमन् *m. n.* affection

प्रेयस् *adj m. n.* very dear

फ.

फल *n.* a fruit
फलाशिन् *adj. m. n.* a fruit-eater

ब.

बन्धु *m.* a relation
बल *n* strength
बलि *m.* name of a king
बलि *m.* an oblation (food)
बहिस् *ind.* out of (used with the Abl.)
बहु *adj. m. n. f.* many
बाण *m.* an arrow
बान्धव *m.* a brother, a relation
बाल *m.* a child
बाहु *m.* arm
बिडाल *m.* a cat
बिन्दु *m.* a drop
बुद्धि *f.* talent
बुद्धिप्रभाव *m.* प्रभाव *m.* power: the power of talent
बुध् 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* to know or understand
बुध *m.* a wise man
ब्रह्मन् *m.* the Creator: *n.* the soul of the universe
ब्रह्मविद् *adj.m.n. f.* a metaphysical philosopher; one knowing the Brahma
ब्रह्मारण्य *n.* name of a forest
ब्राह्मण *m.* a Brâhmaṇa
ब्रूते *pres. tense 3rd pers. sing.* of ब्रू 2*nd conj.*, says

भ.

भक्ष् 10*th conj.* to eat
भगवत् *adj.m.n.* divine, prosperous
भगिनी *f.* sister
भगीरथ *m.* name of a king of the solar race
भङ्ग *m.* violation, breaking
भज् 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm* to worship, to resort to, to have recourse to
भद्र *n.* well-being, benefit
भय *n.* fear
भयंकर *adj. m. n.* causing fear, frightful
भर्मन् *n.* house
भवत् *Pron.* your honour
भवत्सकाश *m.* भवत् and सकाश *m* vicinity; to your honour
भविष्यति 3*rd pers. sing. future tense* of भू
भागीरथी *f.* the Ganges
भार *m* a burden
भार्या *f.* wife
भावय 2*nd pers. sing. impt.* *of the causal form* of भू

feel, make; सभाव्यते *pass. of the causal*, appears credible

भाविन् *adj.m.n.* what is to be

भाष् *1st conj. Âtm.* to speak

भास्वरशुक्ल *adj.m.n.* brilliant white

भिक्ष् *1st conj. Âtm.* to beg

भिक्षुक *m.* a beggar

भिद् to break

भीति *f.* fear, danger

भीम *m.* name of the second of the sons of Pându

भीरु *f.* timid

भू *1st conj. Parasm.* to be, to become, *with* अनु, to experience, *with* उद्, to be produced, to result

भूतार्थ *m.* reality

भूति *f.* prosperity

भूप *m.* a king

भूभृत् *m.* a king

भूमि *f.* ground, land, the earth

भूयस् *adj. m.n.* very great, greater

भूरि *adj. m. n. f.* much

भूष् *10th conj.* to adorn

भृ *1st conj. Parasm. & Âtm.* to fill; भ्रियते *pass.*

भृत्य *m.* a servant

भोजन *n.* dinner

भोस् *ind.* a vocative particle

भ्रातृ *m.* brother

भ्रान्त *past part.* of भ्रम्, bewildered

म.

मणि *m.* a jewel

मण्डप *m.* a bower

मति *f.* intellect

मत्स्य *m.* fish

मद् [माद्] *4th conj. Parasm.* to be mad, to err

मद *m.* pride, arrogance, intoxication, insolence

मदन *m.* the god of love

मदिराक्षी *f.* a mistress; a woman having fascinating or lovely eyes

मधु *n.* honey

मधुकर *m.* a bee

मन् *4th conj. Âtm.* to think, to maintain, to regard, *with* अनु, to consent to, to agree to

मनःसंयम *m.* संयम *m.* restraint, the restraining of the mind

मनस् *n.* the mind

मनु *m.* the Hindu legislator
मन्त्र् *with* नि *10th conj. Âtm.* to invite
मन्त्र *m.* Vedic verse
मयूर *m.* a peacock
मरण *n.* death
मरुत् *m.* wind, a god
महत् *adj. m. n.* great
महात्मन् *m.* महत great, a great soul, a magnanimous person
महारिपु *m.*रिपु *m* an enemy a great enemy
महिमन् *m* greatness
महिष *m.* a buffalo
महिषासुर *m* an evil spirit in the form of a buffalo
महिषी *f* a crowned queen
मही *f.* the earth
महोत्सव *m.* a festival
मा *ind.* not (prohibitive)
मा *with* निर्, to produce, to create, निर्मीयते *pass.*
मांस *n.* flesh
माणवक *m.* name of an individual
मातृ *f.* mother
माधुर्य *n.* sweetness
मानिनी *f.* a proud woman
मारुत *m.* wind, or the deity that presides over it
मार्ग् *10th conj.* to seek
मार्ग *m.* a road
माला *f.* a garland, a wreath
माष *m.* a kind of pulse
मासचतुष्टय *n.*मास *m.* month, चतुष्टय a collection of four, four months, fourfold month
मित्र *n.* a friend
मित्रता *f.* friendship
मिलित्वा *ind. past part.* of मिल्, having joined
मुक्त *past pass. part.* of मुच्, released, left
मुक्ति *f.* absolution
मुख *n* mouth
मुच् [मुञ्च्] *6th conj. Parasm.* and *Âtm.* to leave or release
मुद् *1st conj. Âtm.* to rejoice
मुह् *4th conj. Parasm.* to be silly, lose sense, to faint
मूर्ख *m.* a fool
मूर्खशत *n.* शत a hundred, a hundred fools
मूर्ति *f.* an image or idol
मूर्तिमत् *adj. m. n.* having form
मृ [म्रिय्] *6th conj. Âtm* to die
मृग् *10th conj. Âtm.* to seek
मृग *m.* a deer

मृत्यु *m.* death
मेघ *m.* a cloud
मेघजाल *n.* an assemblage of clouds
मेदिनी *f.* the earth
मेधाविन् *adj m.n.* talented, intelligent
मेल *m* union, company
मैत्रावरुण *m.* a priest at the Soma sacrifice
मोक्ष *m.* absolution
मोदक *m* sweetmeat
मौन *n.* silence

य.

यक्ष *m.* servant of Kubera
यज् 1*st conj. Parasm* & *Âtm* to worship
यजमान *m.* a sacrificer
यज्ञिय *adj. m n* belonging to a sacrifice
यत् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to strive
यति *m.* an ascetic
यतः *ind. adv.* whence (*relative*)
यत्न *m.* effort
यत्र *ind. adv.* where (*relative*)
यथा *ind. adv.* in which manner (*relative*)
यदा *ind. adv.* when (*relative*)
यदि *ind. conj* if
यन्त्र *n.* a machine
यशस् *n.* fame, glory
यशस्वत् *adj. m. n.* famous
याच् 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm* to beg
याचक *m.* a mendicant
यात *past part.* of या to go
या *with* आ, to come
या *with* सम् and आ, to come, *past part.* समायात
यातृ *f.* husband's brother's wife
यात्रिक *m.* a pilgrim
यावत् *ind. adv.* as long as
युक्त *past pass. part.* of युज्, joined
युद्ध *n.* battle
युध् *f.* war, battle
युध् 4*th conj. Âtm* to fight
यूथ *n.* a herd
योगिन् *m.* an ascetic
योजन *n.* eight miles
योध *m* a warrior

र.

रक्ष् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to protect
रक्षण *n.* defence
रक्षस् *n.* an evil spirit, a Râkshasa

रक्षा *f.* protection
रक्षित *past pass. part.* of रक्ष्, protected
रक्षितृ *m.* defender, protector. *adj. m. n.*
रघु *m.* (*in the plural*) the descendants of a king named रघु
रच् *10th conj.* to arrange
रजनी *f.* night
रज्जु *f.* a rope
रजस् *n.* dust, pollen
रति *f.* pleasure, the wife of the god of love
रत्न *n.* a jewel
रथ *m* a chariot
रथ्या *f.* a street
रभ् *1st conj. Âtm.* to be engaged *with* आ, to begin
रम् *1st conj. Âtm.* to sport, to be diverted
रमण *m* a lover, husband
रमा *f.* name of a woman
रवि *m.* the sun
रस *m.* juice
राक्षस *m.* a wicked person, an evil spirit
राजद्वार *n.* द्वार *n.* door, the door of a king *i. e.* of a king's house
राजन् *m.* a king
राज्ञी *f.* a queen
राज्य *n.* kingdom
राज्यलोभाकृष्ट *adj.m.n.* राज्य royalty, लोभ desire, आकृष्ट drawn, drawn by the desire of royalty
रात्रि *f.* night
राम *m.* name of a person
रावण *m* king of Lankâ or Ceylon, the great enemy of Râma
राशि *m.* a heap
रीति *f.* manner, way
रुच् *1st conj. Âtm.* to please, to be liked
रुद् to cry
रुध् *4th conj. Âtm. with* अनु, to obey
रुह् *1st conj. Parasm.* to grow, *with* आ, to mount or ascend
रेरे *inter.* O ! oh !

ल्.

लक्ष्मण *m.* brother of Râma
लक्ष्मी *f.* wife of Vishṇu; goddess of wealth
लग्नवेला *f.* a (lucky) conjuncture
लङ्घ् *1st conj. Âtm.* to transgress, to overcome

लज्ज् *6th conj. Âtm.* to feel shame

लज्जा *f.* shame

लता *f.* a creeping plant

लतागृह *n.* a bower of creepers

लभ् *1st conj. Âtm.* to get

लम्ब् *1st conj. Âtm. with* अव, to resort to

ललना *f.* a woman

लव *m.* a particle [Râma

लव *m.* name of a son of

लवण *adj.* salt, *s.*, *n.*

लाङ्गूल *n.* the tail

लिङ्ग *n.* sex [wallow

लुट् *4th conj Parasm.* to

लुभ् *4th & 6th conj. Parasm.* to covet, to be fascinated

लोक *m.* people, world

लोभ *m.* avarice

व

वंश *m.* race

वक्षस् *n.* the breast

वचन *n.* saying

वचस् *n.* speech

वञ्चक *m.* a cheat

वत्स *m.* a child

वद् *1st conj. Parasm.* to speak

वध *m.* killing

वधू *f.* a young woman, daughter-in-law

वन *n.* a forest

वनवासिन् *adj.m.n* living in a forest

वनौकस् *m.* one dwelling in a forest

वन्द् *1st conj. Âtm.* to salute

वयस् *n.* age

वयस्य *m.* companion, friend

वरतनु *adj.m.n.f.* one whose form is elegant, handsome, beautiful

वरम् *adv.* well

वराह *m.* a hog

वर्ण् *10th conj.* to extol or describe

वर्ण *m.* caste, colour

वर्त्मन् *n.* a way

वल्लभ *m.* a lover, husband

वशा *f.* a wife, mate

वस् *1st conj. Parasm.* to dwell, *with* अधि, to sit upon, to rest upon

वसत् *pres. part.* of वस् *Parasm.*, dwelling,

वसति *f.* place of residence

वसन *n.* cloth

वसन्त *m.* spring

वसु *n.* wealth

वसुदेव *m.* name of Krishṇa's father
वसुधा *f.* the earth
वस्तु *n.* a thing, a real thing
वस्त्र *n.* cloth
वह् 1*st conj. Parasm* & *Âtm.* to bear, flow
वा *ind.* or
वाक्पटुता *f.* **पटुता** cleverness, cleverness in speech
वाच् *f.* speech
वाचा *f.* speech [desire
वाञ्छ् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to
वाणी *f.* speech
वात *m.* wind
वातायन *n.* a window
वाद् 10*th conj. Âtm. with* **अभि**, to salute, to respect
वापी *f.* a well
वायस *m* a crow
वायु *m.* wind
वारि *n.* water
वार्ता *f.* intelligence, news, account
वास *m.* habitation [rant
वासित *adj.m.n.* made frag-
वासुदेव *m.* name of the god Krishṇa
विग्रहसंधि *m.* **विग्रह** *m.* hostility, war, **संधि** *m.* peace, war and peace

विचित्र *adj. m. n.* curious variegated
वित्त *n.* wealth
विद् [**विन्द्**] 6*th conj Parasm.* & *Âtm.* to obtain
विद् 4*th conj. Âtm.* to be
विद्युत् *f.* lightning
विद्वत्त्व *n.* learning, learnedness
विद्वस् *adj. m. n.* learned
विधि *m* fate; a sacred precept
विधेय *adj.m.n.* what is to be done
विनय *m.* modesty
विना *ind.* without
विपत्ति *f.* adversity
विपद् *f.* misery [offence
विप्रिय *adj.m.n.* disliked, *n.*
विमार्ग *m.* a wrong path, evil conduct
विमुख *adj. m. n.* with the face turned away from
वियत् *n.* the sky
वियोग *m.* separation
विराव *m.* a cry
विवर *n.* a cave
विवाह *m.* marriage
विश् 6*th conj. Parasm.* to enter; *with* **उप**, to sit
विशुद्ध *past part.* of **शुध्**

1th conj. Parasm. with **वि**, pure

विश्रामहेतोः *gen.* of **विश्रामहेतु** *m.*, **विश्राम** *m.* rest, **हेतु** *m.* purpose, for the purpose of rest

विश्व *n.* the universe

विश्वकर्मन् *m.* the architect of the gods

विश्वामित्र *m.* name of a sage

विश्वासकारण *n.* **विश्वास** *m.* belief, **कारण** *n.* reason, reason for belief

विष *n.* poison

विष्णु *m.* the god Vishṇu

विहग *m.* a bird

विहित *past pass part.* of **धा** *with* **वि**, done, established

वीथि *f.* a road

वीर *m.* a warrior

वृ *with* **परि**, to surround

वृक्ष *m.* a tree

वृत 1*st conj Âtm.* to be, *with* **नि**, to return

वृत *with* **परा**, to bend back, **परावृत्य** having bent back

वृत् *with* **प्र**, to set about

वृत्ति *f.* profession, avocation

वृथा *ind. adv.* in vain

वृध् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to increase

वृष *m.* a bullock

वृषभध्वज *m.* Śiva

वेद *m.* Veda (Hindu sacred scriptures)

वेधस् *m.* Brahmâ

वेप् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to tremble, to quake

वैयात्य *n.* rudeness, impudence

व्यथा *f.* pain

व्यसन *n* difficulty, addictedness to anything

व्याघ्र *m.* a tiger

व्याध *m.* a hunter

व्याधि *m* sickness or disease

व्रज् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to go

व्रीहि *m.* rice of various kinds, or a grain of it

श.

शंस् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to praise

शस् *with* **आ** 1*st conj. Âtm.* to hope

शकुन्तला *f.* name of a woman

शङ्क् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to suspect

शङ्का *f* doubt

शठ *m.* a rogue

शत *n.* a hundred

शत्रु *m* an enemy
शत्रुविग्रह *m.* hostility with an enemy
शम् [शाम्] 4*th conj Parasm.* to be calm or tranquil
शम्बूक *m* name of a person
शम्भु *m* the god S'iva
शर *m.* an arrow
शरद् *f.* the autumn
शरीर *n* the body
शरीरस्थ *adj. m n.* living in the body; bodily
शय्या *f.* a bed
शव *n.* a dead body
शान्ता *f.* sister of Râma
शान्ति *f.* peace [place
शाला *f.* an establishment,
शास् to rule
शासत् *pres.part.* of शास् to rule, ruling
शासन *n.* an order
शास्त्र *n.* a science
शिक्ष् 1*st conj Âtm.* to learn
शिखर *m. n.* the top, summit
शिखरिन् *m.* a mountain
शिरस् *n.* the head
शिला *f.* a stone
शिव *n.* welfare, happiness
शिवालय *n.* a temple of S'iva
शिशिर *m.n.* the cold season
शिशु *m.* an infant, a child
शिष्य *m.* a pupil
शीर्ष *n.* the head
शुक *m.* a parrot
शुच् 1*st conj. Parasm.* to bewail
शुभ 1*st conj. Âtm.* to be splendid, to become, to behove
शुभ *adj.m n.* good, virtuous
शुष 4*th conj. Parasm.* to dry
शूद्र *m.* a person of the lowest Hindu caste
शूद्रक *m.* name of a king
शृगाल *m.* a jackal
शोभन *adj m. n.* good
शोभा *f.* beauty
श्मशान *n.* a cemetery, a burning-place
श्रम[श्राम्] 4*th conj.Parasm.* to be weary
श्रवण *n* hearing
श्रि 1*st conj Parasm* & *Âtm. with* आ, to resort to, to depend upon
श्रीमत् *adj. m.n.* prosperous
श्रीषेण *m.* a proper name
श्रु to hear
श्रुति *f.* hearing, Hindu

ligious books, the Vedas
श्रुतिज्ञ adj. m. n one who knows the Vedas
श्रेष्ठ adj.m.n. best, supreme
श्रेयस् adj. m. n. superior, prosperous
श्रोतृ m. hearer. adj. m. n.
श्लाघ् 1st conj. Âtm. to panegyrize, to praise
श्लिष् 4th conj. Parasm to embrace
श्लिष् with आ, to embrace
श्लोक m. a verse
श्वश्रू f. mother-in-law
श्वस् ind. adv. to-morrow
श्वापद m. a beast of prey
श्वेत adj. m n. white

स.

संकट n. difficulty, perplexity
संगीत n. song, singing
संगमोत्सुक adj. m. n. eager for union
संतप्त past part. of तप with सम्, heated, oppressed by heat
संदेश m. a message
संनिधि m. proximity
संपद् f. wealth, prosperity
संपर्क m. touch, contact
संभार m. preparation
संश्रय m. a resting-place
संसार m. the world, mundane existence, the series of the transmigrations of the soul
सखि m. a friend
सखी f. a female friend
सचिव m. a minister
सत्तत्त्व n. the real thing
सत्य n. truth
सत्यम् adv. truly
सत्वरम् adv. speedily
सद् [सीद्] 1st conj. Parasm. with अव, to decline
सद् with नि [निषीद्] 1st conj. Parasm. to sit
सदस् f. n. an assembly
सदा ind. adv. always
सदाचार m. good conduct
सन् nom. sing. masc. of सत् pres part. of अस् to be
सभा f. a court, an assembly
समचित्त adj. m.n. सम adj. m.n. even, चित्त mind, even-minded, regarding all equally
समराङ्गण n. field of battle
समर्थ adj.m.n able, powerful
समाज m. an assembly
समुद्र m. the sea
सरस् n. a lake

सर्प *m.* a serpent
सर्वत्र *ind. adv* everywhere
सर्वदा *ind. adv.* always
सवितृ *m.* the sun
सव्येष्ठृ *m* a charioteer
सह् 1*st conj. Âtm.*to endure
सह *ind.* with
सहचरी *f.* a female companion or mate
साक्षिन् *m* a witness
साधयितव्य *adj. m. n* what should be accomplished
साधु *m.* a sage, a man of piety, *adj m n f.* good
सान्त्व् 10*th conj* to appease
सारङ्ग *m.* a kind of bird
सारथि *m.* a charioteer
सार्थ *m.* a caravan, a crowd
साष्टाङ्गपातम् *comp adv.* with prostration or falling on the eight bodily members
सिंह *m* a lion
सिच् [सिञ्च्] 6*th conj Parasm.*& *Âtm.*to sprinkle
सीता *f.* Râma's wife
सु (*prefixed to nouns*) good
सुकृत *n.* } a virtuous
सुकृति *f.* } or good
सुचरित *n.* } action
सुख *n.* happiness
सुखभाज् *adj m n f* happy, those who enjoy happiness
सुखलेश *m* लेश *m.* an atom an atom of happiness
सुगन्धि *adj.m.n.f* fragrant
सुमन्त्र *m.* name of Râma's charioteer
सुरभि *adj m. n f* fragrant
सुवर्ण *n* gold [good
सुवृत्त *adj. m n* virtuous,
सुष्ठु *ind* well
सुहृद् *m* a friend
सूक्त *n* a Vedic hymn
सूत्रधार *m.* the manager or chief actor in a play
सूद् 10*th conj. with* नि [निषूद्] to destroy
सूद *m.* a cook
सूनु *m.* a son
सूर्य *m* the sun [move
सृ 1*st conj Parasm.* to
सृ *with* अनु, to follow
सृ *with* प्र, to spread
सृज् 6*th conj. Parasm.* to abandon or create
सृष्टि *f.* creation
सेना *f.* an army
सेनापति *m.* general, commander of an army
सेव् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to serve

सद् *with* परि, to resort to
सैनिक *m.* a soldier
सोम *m.* a plant used in sacrifices, or its juice
सोमवासर *m* Monday
सोढ *past pass. part.* of सह, endured
सौन्दर्य *n.* beauty
स्तुति *f.* praise
स्तेन *m* a thief
स्त्रीरत्न *n.* a jewel amongst women
स्था [तिष्ठ] 1*st conj Parasm* to stand. स्थी *passive*
स्था *with* उद्, to get up
स्निह् 4*th conj. Parasm.* to feel affection for
स्नेह *m* affection, friendship
स्पन्द् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to throb
स्पर्ध् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to rival
स्पृश् 6*th conj. Parasm.* to touch
स्पृष्ट *past pass. part.* of स्पृश्, touched
स्पृह् 10*th conj.* to desire
स्फुर् 6*th conj. Parasm.* to hrol
स्मि 1*st conj. Âtm.* to smile; *with* वि, to wonder, to be dismayed
स्मृ 1*st conj. Parasm.* to remember, *with* वि, to forget
स्मृति *f.* remembrance, Hindu law books
स्रंस् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to drop down
स्रष्टृ *m.* creator, *adj. m. n.*
स्वकृत्य *n.* one's duty
स्वदेश *m.* स्व one's own, and देश country, one's own country
स्वप्न *m* a dream
स्वर्ग *m.* Heaven
स्वविषय *m* विषय dominion; one's own dominion
स्वसृ *f.* sister
स्वस्ति *ind.* hail !
स्वास्थ्य *n.* tranquillity
स्वाद् 1*st conj. Âtm.* to taste
स्वामिगुणोपेत *adj.* स्वामिन् lord, गुण virtue, उपेत endowed or joined with; endowed with the virtues of a lord
स्वामिन् *m.* a lord
स्वीय *adj. m. n.* one's own

ह.

हन् to kill
हरि *m.* the name of a man or the god Indra

हरिण *m.* a deer
हर्म्य *n.* a mansion
हलाहल *n.* a deadly poison
हविस् *n.* an offering
हस् 1*st conj. Parasm. with* वि, to laugh in contempt
हस्त *m.* hand
हि *with* प्र, to send
हित *adj. m n.* what is suitable or one who is kind, *n.* benefit
हिम *n.* snow
हुतभुज् *m.* fire
हृ 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm* to carry away, to take away; *with* आ, to eat, or perform a sacrifice *with* प्र, to strike; *with* वि, to divert one's self, to amuse, to play
हृदय *n.* the heart
हे *ind. interj.* O !
ह्यस् *ind. adv.* yesterday
ह्वे 1*st conj Parasm.* & *Àtm.* to call

II.

A

Abandon *v.* त्यज् 1*st conj.* *Parasm.* सृज् 6*th conj.* *Parasm.* *with* वि
Able *adj.* समर्थ,—, to be *v.* कॢप् 1*st conj* *Âtm.*
Absolution *s.* मोक्ष *m.* मुक्ति *f.*
Account *s.* वार्ता *f*
Act (as in a dramatic play) *v.* नाट् 10*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Action *s.* कृति *f.* कर्मन् *n*
Action, good or virtuous *s.* सुकृति *f.* सुकृत *n.* सुचरित *n.*, ——, previous *s.* प्रथमसुकृत *n.*
Action, wicked *s.* दुष्कृति *f.*
Actor, chief, in a play *s.* सूत्रधार *m.*
Actress *s.* नटी *f.*
Adopted as a son *p. p* पुत्रीकृत
Adore *v.* पूज् 10*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Adorn *v.* भूष् 10*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Adversity *s.* आपद् *f.* विपत्ति *f.*
Advise *v.* दिश् 6*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.* *with* उप
Affection *s* स्नेह *m.* प्रीति *f.* प्रेमन् *m. n*
Affection, to feel, for *v.* स्निह् 4*th conj.* *Parasm.*
Afflicted *p p.* दुःखित *adj.*
Afterwards *adv* पश्चात् *ind.* अनन्तरम् *adv.*
Again *adv.* पुनर् *ind.*
Age *s.* वयस् *n*;—, old जरा *f.*
Agitated, to be *v.* क्षुभ् 4*th conj.* *Parasm.*
Agree to *v.* मन् 4*th conj.* *Âtm.* *with* अनु
All *adj.* अखिल, सर्व *pron.*
Always *adv.* सदा *ind.* सर्वदा *ind.* नित्यम् *adv.*
Amuse *v.* हृ 1*st conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.* *with* वि
And *conj.* च *ind.*
Anger *s.* क्रोध *m.*
Angry, to be, to become *v.* कुप् 4*th conj.* *Parasm.*
Animal *s.* जीव *m.* प्राणिन् *m.*
Another's परकीय *adj.*
Anxiety *s.* चिन्ता *f.*
Apartment occupied by

women in a house *s.* अन्तःपुर *n.*
Appease *v.* सान्त्व 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm*
Application *s* उद्योग *m.*
Architect of the gods *s.* त्वष्टृ *m* विश्वकर्मन् *m.*
Arm *s.* बाहु *m*
Army *s.* सेना *f.*
Arrange *v.* रच 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Atm.*
Arrived at *p p* प्राप्त
Arrogance *s* मद *m*
Arrow *s* शर *m.* बाण *m.* इषु *m.*
Art *s.* कला *f.*
As *adv.* इव *ind* यथा *ind.*
Ascend to *v* रुह् 1*st conj. Parasm with* आ
Ascetic *s.* यति *m.* योगिन् *m.*
Ascribing *s.* आरोप *m.*
Ascribing something not real *s.* अवस्त्वारोप *m.*
Ask *v.* प्रच्छ् [पृच्छ्] 6*th conj. Parasm.*
Assemblage of clouds *s.* मेघजाल *n.* [समाज *m.*
Assembly *s.* सभा *f* सदस् *f.n.*
Attendant on the women's apartments *s.* कञ्चुकिन् *m.*

Austerity *s* (religious) तपस् *n*
Author *s.* कर्तृ *m.* *n.*
Authority *s* प्रमाण *n*
Authorize *v* कृ *with* अधि
Autumn *s* शरद् *f*
Avarice *s.* लोभ *m.*
Avocation *s* वृत्ति *f.*
Axe *s.* परशु *m.*

B

Bank *s.* तीर *n*
Bathe in *v* गाह् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* अव
Battle *s* युद्ध *n*
Be *v.* भू 1*st conj. Parasm.* अस् 2*nd conj. Parasm.* वृत 1*st conj Atm.* विद् 4*th conj. Âtm*
Bear *v* वह् 1*st conj Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Beast *s* पशु *m.*,—of prey श्वापद *m.*
Beat *v* तड 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Beautiful *adj* वरतनु
Beauty *s* सौन्दर्य *n.* शोभा *f*
Become *v.* भू 1*st conj. Parasm.* (behove) शुभ् 1*st conj Atm.*
Bee *s.* अलि *m* मधुकर *m.*
Before (space) *adv* पुरः *ind.*

Beg v. याच् 1st conj. Parasm & Âtm. भिक्ष् 1st conj. Âtm.

Beggar s. भिक्षुक m.

Begin v. रभ 1st conj Âtm. with आ

Behove v. शुभ 1st conj [Âtm

Beloved adj. प्रिय, प्रियतम

Benefit s. हित n. भद्र n.

Best adj. श्रेष्ठ

Bewail v. शुच 1st conj. Parasm.

Bird s. विहग m. पक्षिन m

Blow v. वह 1st conj. Parasm & Âtm

Blush v. लज्ज् 6th conj. Âtm

Body s. देह m. शरीर n —, dead s. शव n.

Bold adj धीर

Book s. पुस्तक n. ग्रन्थ m., —, Hindu religious s. श्रुति f.

Bow s. चाप m. धनुस् n.

Bow! interj. नमस् ind.

Bow to v. नम् 1st conj Parasm.

Bower s. मण्डप m.

Boy s. कुमार m.

Braid of hair s. कबरी f.

Branch s. शाखा f.

Breaking s. भङ्ग m.

Breast s. वक्षस् n.

Bring v. नी 1st conj. Parasm. & Âtm. with आ

Brother s. भ्रातृ m.

Buffalo s. महिष m.

Bullock s. वृष m

Burden s. भार m.

Burn v. दह् 1st conj. Parasm.

But conj. किन्तु ind.

C.

Call v. ह्वे 1st conj. Parasm. & Âtm.

Calm, to be v. शम् (शाम्) 4th conj. Parasm.

Caravan s. सार्थ m.

Carry v. नी 1st conj. Parasm. & Âtm.

Caste s. वर्ण m. जाति f.

Cat s. बिडाल m.

Cave s. विवर n.

Celebrate v. प्रथ् 10th conj. Parasm. & Âtm.

Censure s. निन्दा f.

Censure v. निन्द् 1st conj Parasm.

Censurable adj. गर्ह्य

Chariot s. रथ m.

Charioteer *s* सारथि *m.* सव्येष्टृ *m.*
Cheek *s.* कपोल *m.*
Cheerfulness *s* उत्साह *m*
Chief *adj.* मुख्य, प्रधानतम
Child *s.* बाल *m.* शिशु *m* वत्स *m.* डिम्भ *m.*
Citizen *s.* पौर *m.*
City *s.* नगरी *f.* पुरी *f.*
Cloth *s.* वस्त्र *n.* वासस् *n.*
Cloud *s.* मेघ *m.*
Coin, golden *s* निष्क *m.*
Colour *s.* वर्ण *m.*
Come to *p p* प्राप्त
Command *s.* आदेश *m.* आज्ञा *f.*
Command *v* दिश् 6*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.* *with* आ [*s.* सेनापति *m.*
Commander of an army
Companion *s.* वयस्य *m.*,—, female *s.* सहचरी *f.*
Compose *v.* नी 1*st conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.* *with* प्र
Conduct *s.* आचार *m.*;—, bad *s.* दुराचार *m.*;—,good *s.* सदाचार *m.*,—,proper *s.* आचार *m.*
Conquer *v.* जि 1*st conj.* *Parasm.* , *with* वि 1*st conj.* *Âtm.*

Conquering *pr. p* जयत
Conqueror *s* जेतृ *m n.*
Consent *v.* मन् 4*th conj* *Âtm.* *with* अनु
Contemplate *v.* चिन्त् 10*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm*
Continent *s.* द्वीप *m n*
Cook *s.* सूद *m.*
Cook *v.* पच् 1*st conj* *Parasm.* & *Âtm*
Copy *s.* प्रतिकृति *f.*
Corn *s.* धान्य *n*
Counsel *s* उपदेश *m*
Counsellor *s.* अमात्य *m* धीसचिव *m.*
Count *v.* गण् 10*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Country *s.* देश *m* राष्ट्र *n.* जनपद *m.*
Courage *s* धृति *f.*
Court *s.* सभा *f.*
Cover *v.* आप् *with* वि
Covering *s.* आवरण *n.*
Covet *v.* लुभ् 4*th conj.* *Parasm.*
Cow *s.* धेनु *f.*
Cowpen *s.* गोष्ठ *m. n.*
Create *v.* सृज् 6*th conj.* *Parasm.* मा *with* निर्
Creation *s.* सृष्टि *f.*
Creator *s.* धातृ *m.* स्रष्टृ *m*

ब्रह्मन m,—of the world s जगत्कर्तृ m
Creeper s लता f;—s, bower of s लतागृह n.
Cross v तॄ 1st conj Parasm
Crow s वायस m
Crowd s सार्थ m
Cry v रुद्
Cry s विराव m

D

Dance v नृत् 4th conj Parasm.
Dance, Dancing } s नृत्य n
Darkness s तमस् n
Daughter s कन्या f. दुहितृ f आत्मजा f
Daughter in-law s वधू f
Dear, very, Dearer } adj. प्रेयस्
Dearest adj प्रियतम
Death s मृत्यु m
Deceit s कपट n
Deed s. कृति f चरित n.;—, good, s शुभा कृति, शुभ चरितम्, पराक्रम m विक्रम m.
Deer s हरिण m मृग m
Defeat v जि with परा 1st conj Âtm
Defence s. रक्षण n
Defender s. रक्षितृ m. n.
Deity s देवता f
Delight, giving, to s. अनुरञ्जन n
Delighted, to be, मुद् 1st conj Âtm with प्र
Delighting adj आह्लादक
Demon s असुर m
Depart v गम् 1st conj Parasm with निर्
Departure गमन n
Depend upon v. श्रि 1st conj Parasm & Atm with आ
Dependent adj परवत्
Derive v गम् 1st conj Parasm with अधि, लभ 1st conj. Atm
Descend v तॄ 1st conj Parasm with अव
Descending pr p अवतरत
Describe v वर्ण 10th conj. Parasm & Atm.
Deserve v. अर्ह 1st conj. Parasm
Desire v स्पृह 10th conj. Parasm & Âtm. वाञ्छ् 1st conj Parasm.
Desire s अभिलाष m
Desired p p इष्ट
Despise v. धीर् 10th conj. Parasm & Atm with अव

Destroy *v.* सूद् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* नि

Devour *v.* अद् 2*nd conj. Parasm.* भक्ष् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.*

Die *v.* मृ 6*th conj. Âtm.*

Difficulty *s.* सङ्कट *n* दुर्ग *n.*

Dig *v.* खन् 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm*

Dinner *s.* भोजन *n.*

Direct *v.* दिश् 6*th conj Parasm.* & *Âtm with* आ

Direction *s.* निर्देश *m*

Disadvantage *s.* अनर्थ *m.*

Discharge *v.* अस् 4*th conj Parasm.* क्षिप् 6*th conj Parasm.* & *Âtm.* मुच् [मुञ्च्] 6*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.*

Disease *s.* व्याधि *m.*

Disliked *p.p.* विप्रिय *adj.*

Dismayed, to be *v.* स्मि 1*st conj. Âtm. with* वि

Disposition *s.* प्रकृति *f.*

Disregard *v.* धीर् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* अव

Distress *s.* क्लेश *m.*

Divert oneself *v.* हृ 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* वि

Diverted, to be *v.* रम् 1*st conj. Âtm.*

Divine *adj.* भगवत्

Do *v.* कृ, पद् 4*th conj. Âtm. with* प्रति

Doer *s.* कर्तृ *m. n.*

Doing *pr. p.* कुर्वत्

Donor *s.* दातृ *m n.*

Doubt *s.* शङ्का *f*

Drink *v* पा [पिब्] 1*st conj. Parasm.*

Driving *pr. p.* चोदयत्

Drop *v* गल् 1*st conj. Parasm.*

Drop down *v* स्रस् 1*st conj. Âtm.*

Drop *s.* बिन्दु *m.*

Dry *v.* शुष् 4*th conj. Parasm.*

Dust *s.* पांसु *m.* रजस् *n.*

Duty *s.* धर्म *m.*,—, one's *s* स्वकृत्य *n.*

Dwell *v.* वस् 1*st conj. Parasm.*

Dwelling *pr p.* वसन्

Dwelt *p.p.* अध्युषिवस् *Perf. p. act.*

E

Eager for union *adj.* संगमोत्सुक

Earth *s.* मही *f.* पृथ्वी *f.* वसुधा *f.* भूमि *f.* मेदिनी *f.*

East *s.* प्राची *f.*
Eat *v.* अद् 2*nd conj. Parasm.* भक्ष् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* हृ 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* आ
Effort *s.* यत्न *m.*
Elder *adj.* ज्यायस्
Elephant *s.* गज *m.* नाग *m.*
Embrace *v.* श्लिष् 4*th conj. Parasm.* श्लिष् *with* आ, क्रुश् 4*th conj. Parasm.*
Endure *v* सह् 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Enemy *s.* अरि *m* शत्रु *m.*,— of gods *s.* असुर *m.*
Energy *s.* उत्साह *m.*
Engaged, to be, रभ् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* आ
England *s.* अङ्गलभूमि *f.*
Englishman *s.* अङ्गल *m.* आङ्गलभौम *m.*
Enter *v.* विश् 6*th conj Parasm.*
Err *v.* मद् [माद्]. 4*th conj. Parasm. with* प्र
Establishing *s.* प्रवर्तन *n.*
Even *adv.* अपि *ind.*
Everywhere *adv.* सर्वत्र *ind*
Evidence *s* प्रमाण *n.*
Evil *s.* अनर्थ *m.*
Examine *v.* ईक्ष् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* परि
Exchange *v.* दा [यच्छ्] 1*st conj. Parasm. with* प्रति
Exertion *s* उद्यम *m.* उद्योग *m.*
Expect *v.* ईक्ष् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* अप
Experience *v* भू 1*st conj. Parasm. with* अनु
Exploit *s* पराक्रम *m.*
Extol *v* वर्ण् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* श्लाघ् 1*st conj. Âtm.* [क्षुम् *n.*
Eye *s.* नेत्र *n.* नयन *n.* च-

F

Face, with the, turned away from *adj.* विमुख
Faint *v.* मुह् 4*th conj. Parasm.*
Faithless *adj.* अविश्वास्य
Fall *v.* पत् 1*st conj. Parasm.* [त *n.*
Falsehood *s.* असत्य *n.* अनृ-
Fame *s.* कीर्ति *f.* यशस् *n.*
Family *s.* गोत्र *n.*,—, born of a good *adj.* कुलिन्
Famous *adj.* यशस्वत्
Fate *s.* विधि *m.*
Father *s.* जनक *m.* पितृ *m.*
Fatigue of a journey *s.* अध्वखेद *m.*

Fault *s.* अपराध *m.*;—,small *s.* अपराधत्व *m.*
Favour *s.* प्रसाद *m.* कृपा *f.*
Fear *s.* भय *n.*
Feel *v.* भू 1*st conj. Parasm. with* अनु
Female beloved *s.* कान्ता *f.*
Festival *s.* महोत्सव *m.*
Field of battle *s.* समराङ्गण *n.*
Fierce *adj.* चण्ड
Fight *v.* युध् 4*th conj. Âtm.*
Fill *v.* भृ 1*st conj. Parasm. & Âtm.*
Fire *s.* अग्नि *m.* हुतभुज् *m.*
First *adj* प्रथम ,—day of a lunar fortnight *s.* प्रतिपद् *f.*
Fish *s.* मत्स्य *m.*
Flatter *v.* कत्थ् 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Flesh *s.* मांस *n.*
Flow *v.* वह् 1*st conj. Parasm. & Âtm.*
Flow together *v.* गम् *with* सम् 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Flower *s.* कुसुम *n.*; having —s *adj.* पुष्पधारिन्
Fly *v.* डी 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Follow *v.* सृ 1*st conj. Parasm. with* अनु, गम् 1*st conj. Parasm. with* अनु
Follower of the Nyâya *s.* नैयायिक *m.*
Food *s.* अन्न *n*
Fool *s.* मूर्ख *m.*
Foot *s.* पाद *m.*
Foot-soldier *s.* पत्ति *m.*
Forest *s.* अरण्य *n.* वन *n.* अटवी *f.*;—,one dwelling in a *s.* वनौकस् *m.*
Forget *v.* स्मृ *with* वि
Forgive *v.* क्षम् 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Forgiveness *s.* क्षमा *f.*
Form, having *adj.* मूर्तिमत्
Formerly *adv.* पुरा *ind.*
Fortune *s.* दैव *n.*
Fragrant *adj.* सुरभि
Fraud *s.* कपट *n.*
Friend *s.* मित्र *n.* वयस्य *m.* सुहृद् *m.*;—, female *s.* सखी *f.*
Friendship *s.* स्नेह *m.*
Fruit *s.* फल *n.*
Fruit-eater *adj.* फलाशिन्
Fruitless *adj.* निष्फल

G

Gallop *v.* पत् 1*st conj. Parasm. with* उद्
Ganges *s.* गङ्गा *f.* भागीरथी *f.*
Garden *s.* उद्यान *n.* उपवन *n.*
Garland *s.* माला *f.*
General *s.* सेनापति *m.*

Get *v.* लभ् 1*st conj.* *Atm*
Get up *v.* स्था [तिष्ठ्] 1*st conj.* *Parasm.* *with* उद्
Ghee *s.* घृत *n.*
Girl *s.* कन्या *f.* नन्दिनी *f.* कुमारी *f.*
Give *v.* दा [यच्छ्] 1*st conj* *Parasm.*
Giver *s.* दातृ *m. n*
Glean *v.* उञ्छ् 6*th conj* *Parasm.*
Glory *s.* यशस् *n.*
Go *v* गम् [गच्छ्] 1*st conj.* *Parasm* चर् 1*st conj.* *Parasm.* चल् 1*st conj.* *Parasm.* व्रज् 1*st conj.* *Parasm.*
Go after *v* गम् 1*st conj.* *Parasm.* *with* अनु
Go together *v.* गम् *with* सम् 1*st conj.* *Atm.*
Goat *s.* अज *m.*
Goer *s.* गन्तृ *m. n.*
Going *pr. p.* गच्छत्,—to a holy place *adj.* क्षेत्रगामिन्
Going *s.* गति *f.*
God *s.* ईश्वर *m.*; a god दिवौकस् *m.* देव *m.*;—of wealth कुबेर *m.*;—of love मदन *m.*, wife of मदन *s.* रति *f.*
Goddess *s* देवी *f.*
Gold *s* सुवर्ण *n* काञ्चन *n.*
Good *s.* कल्याण *n.*, *adj.* शोभन
Grace *s* प्रसाद *m.*
Grandson *s* नप्तृ *m.*
Grass *s.* तृण *n.*
Great *adj.* महत्, very-*adj.* परम, भूयस्
Greater *adj.* भूयस्
Greatness *s.* प्रकर्ष *m.* महिमन् *m.*
Ground *s.* भूमि *f.*
Grow *v.* रुह् 1*st conj.* *Parasm.*
Guest *s.* अतिथि *m.*
Guide *s* मार्गोपदेष्टृ *m.* मार्गदर्शक *m.*
Guilty *adj.* अपराधिन्

H

Habitation *s.* वास *m.*
Hail ! *interj.* स्वस्ति *ind.*
Hampered *p. p.* कुण्ठित
Hand *s* हस्त *m* पाणि *m.* कर *m.* [वरतनु
Handsome *adj.* दर्शनीय,
Happen *v.* पत् 1*st conj.* *Parasm.* *with* आ ;—ed *p.p.* आपतित
Happiness *s.* सुख *n.* उत्साह *m.* शिव *n.* ;—, he who

enjoys *adj.* सुखभाज्
Happy *adj.* सुखभाज्, कुशलिन्, निर्वृतिमत्
Harm *s.* अपाय *m.* अहित *n.*
Hater *s.* द्विष्ट *m. n.*
Head *s.* शीर्ष *n.* शिरस् *n.*
Heap *s.* राशि *m.*
Hear *v.* श्रु
Hearing *s.* श्रुति *f*
Hearer *s.* श्रोतृ *m n.*
Heart *s.* हृदय *n.*
Heaven *s.* स्वर्ग *m.*
Hence *adv.* अतः *ind.*
Herd *s.* यूथ *n*
Herdsman *s.* गोप *m.*
Here *adv.* अत्र *ind.*
Hermitage *s.* आश्रम *m.*
Hog *s.* वराह *m.*
Hold *v.* धृ 10*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Holy *adj* पूत *p. p.* पुण्य
Home *s.* गृह *n.*
Honey *s.* मधु *n.*
Honour, your भवत *pron.*
Hope *v.* शंस् *with* आ 1*st conj.* *Âtm.*
Horse *s.* अश्व *m.*
Hot *adj.* चण्ड;—, to be *v.* तप् 1*st conj.* *Parasm.*
House *s.* गृह *n.* भवन *n.*
Hundred *s.* शत *n.*
Hunter *s* व्याध *m.*
Husband *s.* वल्लभ *m.* रमण *m.* भर्तृ *m.* —'s brother *s* देवृ *m.* ;—'s brother's wife *s* यातृ *f* ;—'s sister *s.* ननान्दृ *f.*
Husbandman *s.* कृषीवल *m.*
Hut *s.* उटज *m.*
Hymn, vedic *s.* सूक्त *n.*

I

I *pron* अस्मद्
Idol *s* मूर्ति *f.*
Ignorance *s* अज्ञान *n.*
Illiterate person *s.* अपण्डित *m.*
Image *s* मूर्ति *f.* प्रतिकृति *f.*
Impeded *p. p.* कुण्ठित
Impudence *s.* वैयात्य *n.*
Inciting *s* प्रवर्तन *n.* [*Âtm.*
Increase *v.* वृध 1*st conj.*
Industry *s.* उद्यम *m.*
Infant *s* शिशु *m.*
Injury *s.* अहित *n*
Insolence *s.* मद *m.*
Intellect *s* मति *f.*
Intelligence *s.* वार्ता *f* ;—about one's beloved प्रियाप्रवृत्ति *f.*
Intelligent *adj.* मेधाविन्
Intensity *s.* प्रकर्ष *m.*
Intoxication *s* मद *m.*

Invite *v.* मन्त्र 10*th conj* *Âtm.* *with* नि
Invoke *v.* ह्वे 1*st conj Parasm.* & *Âtm* *with* आ
Island *s* द्वीप *m* *n.*

J

Jar *s* घट *m.*
Jackal *s.* शृगाल *m.*
Jewel *s* मणि *m* रत्न *n.*; — amongst women *s.* स्त्रीरत्न *n* [*conj. Âtm*
Join *v.* गम् *with* सम् 1*st*
Joined with *p p* प्रपन्न
Juice *s.* रस *m.* [सभा *f*
Justice, court of *s.* न्याय-

K

Kill *v* हन्
Killing *s.* वध *m.*
Kind *s.* जाति *f*
King *s.* नृप *m* नृपति *m.* भूप *m.* पार्थिव *m.* भूभृत् *m* राजन *m*
Kingdom *s.* राज्य *n*
Know *v.* बुध 1*st conj* *Parasm* & *Âtm.* गम 1*st conj. Parasm. with* अव, ज्ञा [*adj.* ब्रह्मविद्
Knowing the Brahman

L

Lake *s.* कासार *m.* सरस् *n.*
Lame *adj.* खञ्ज
Lamp *s.* दीप *m*
Land *s.* भूमि *f.*
Laugh in contempt *v.* हस् 1*st conj. Parasm. with* वि
Law-book, Hindu *s.* स्मृति *f.*
Lead *v.* नी 1*st conj Parasm.* & *Atm*
Leaf *s* पर्ण *n.* [*Âtm.*
Learn *v* शिक्ष 1*st conj.*
Learned *adj.* विद्वस्
Leather *s* चर्मन् *n.*
Leave, leave off *v.* मुच् [मुञ्च्] 6*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* त्यज् 1*st conj Parasm*
Leave, to take (as at the time of departure) *v.* प्रच्छ [पृच्छ्] *with* आ 6*th conj. Atm.*
Leaving *s* त्याग *m.*
Lesson *s.* पाठ *m.*
Lie *s* असत्य *n.*
Life *s.* जीव *m.*
Lift up *v* धृ 1*st conj. Parasm* & *Âtm. with* उद्
Light *s* प्रकाश *m.* प्रभा *f.* कान्ति *f* तेजस् *n.*
Lightning *s.* विद्युत *f.*
Lion *s.* सिंह *m*
Little *adj.* प्रतनु
Liked, to be, *v.* रुच् 1*st*

conj. Atm.
Live *v.* जीव् 1*st conj. Parasm.* वस् 1*st conj. Parasm.*
Load *s.* भार *m.*
Long *adj.* दीर्घ [*ind*
Long (time) *adv.* चिरम्
Long-lived *adj.* आयुष्मत्
Lord *s.* प्रभु *m.* स्वामिन् *m.*
Lotus *s.* कमल *n* [*m n.*
Love *s.* प्रीति*f.* स्नेह *m.* प्रेमन्
Lover *s.* वल्लभ *m.* रमण *m.*

M

Machine *s.* यन्त्र *n.*
Mad, to be *v.* मद् [माद्] 4*th conj. Parasm.*
Made *p. p.* कृत, निर्मित
Maid *s.* दासी *f.* [*Âtm.*
Maintain *v.* मन् 4*th conj.*
Majestic *adj.* भगवत्
Man *s.* जन*m.* नर*m.* पुरुष*m.* नृ*m* ;—,learned *s* पण्डित *m.*;—, old *s.* जरठ *m.* वृद्ध *m.*;—of piety *s.* साधु *m.* –, rich *s.* धनिक *m.*,–who is a slave *s.* दासजन *m.*;–, wise *s.* बुध *m.* प्रज्ञ *m.*
Manager in a play *s.* सूत्रधार *m.*
Mango (fruit) *s.* आम्र *n.*
Manner, in that, *adv.* तथा *ind.*,–, in this इत्थम् *ind.*, —, in what *adv.* कथम् *ind.*;—, in which (relative) *adv.* यथा *ind.*,—of leading life *s.* चरित *n.*
Mansion *s.* हर्म्य *n.*
Many *adj.* बहु
Marriage *s.* विवाह *m.*
Marry *v* नी 1*st conj. Parasm* & *Âtm with* परि
Master *s.* अधिपति *m.* भर्तृ*m.*
Mate *s.* सहचरी *f.*
Mean *adj.* क्षुद्र
Medicine *s* अगद *m*
Meditation *s.* ध्यान *n.* आध्यान *n.*
Mendicant *s.* याचक *m.*
Merit *s.* पुण्य *n.* गुण *m.*; —,one who appreciates *adj.* गुणज्ञ [गुणिन्
Meritorious *adj.* गुणवत्,
Message *s.* संदेश *m.*
Messenger *s.* दूत *m.*
Miles, two *s.* क्रोश *m.*,—, eight *s.* योजन *n.*
Mind *s.* चित्त *n.* मनस् *n.*
Minister *s.* सचिव *m.*
Ministry *s.* प्रकृति *f.*
Misdeed *s.* दुष्कृति *f.*
Misery *s.* दुःख *n*
Modesty *s.* विनय *m.*

Monday *s.* सोमवासर *m*
Money *s.* द्रव्य *n*;—given to Brâhmanas *s.* दक्षिणा *f.*
Monkey *s.* कपि *m.*
Moon *s.* चन्द्र *m.* इन्दु *m.*
Moonlight *s.* कौमुदी *f.* ज्योत्स्ना *f.*
Mother *s.* जननी *f.* मातृ *f.*
Mother-in-law *s.* श्वश्रू *f.*
Mount *v.* रुह् 1*st conj Parasm. with* आ
Mountain *s.* गिरि *m.* पर्वत *m* शिखरिन् *m.*
Mouth *s* मुख *n.*
Move *v* सृ 1*st conj. Parasm.* चल् 1*st conj. Parasm.*
Much *adj.* प्रभूत, भूरि
Mud *s.* पङ्क *m.*
Music *s.* सगीत *n.*

N

Nail *s.* नख *n.*
Name *s.* अभिधान *n.* नामन् *n.*
Neck *s.* कण्ठ *m.*
Neglect *v.* ईक्ष् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* उप
New *adj.* नव
News *s.* वार्ता *f.*
Nîchais, called *adj.* नीचैः [राख्य
Night *s.* रजनी *f.* निशा *f.* रात्रि *f.* तमिस्रा *f.*
Not *adv.* न *ind.*, (prohibitive) मा *ind.*
Not ground *s.* अभूमि *f.*
Nourish *v.* पुष् 4*th conj. Parasm*

O

O *interj.* हे *ind.* रेरे *ind.*
Obey *v.* रुध् 4*th conj. Âtm. with* अनु
Oblation (food) *s.* बलि *m.*
Obstruction *s.* आवरण *n.*
Obtain *v.* गम् 1*st conj Parasm. with* अधि, विद् [विन्द्] 6*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* लभ् 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Ocean *s.* उदधि *m.*
Offence *s* विप्रिय *n.*
Offending *adj.* अपराधिन्
Offering *s.* हविस् *n.* बलि *m.*
Oh *interj.* हे *ind.* रेरे *ind.*
Old *adj.* वृद्ध (man)
Only *adv.* एव *ind*
Or *conj.* अथवा *ind.* वा *ind.* उत *ind.*
Order *v.* दिश् 6*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* आ
Order *s.* शासन *n.* आज्ञा *f.*
Ornament *s.* अलंकार *m.*
Out of *prep.* बहिस् *ind.*
Overcome *v.* लङ्घ् 1*st conj.*

Âtm.

Overcome } *p.p.*अभि-
Overpowered } भुत

Own, *v.* धृ 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.*

Own, one's *adj.* स्वीय

P

Pain *s.* क्लेश *m.* व्यथा *f.* पीडा *f.*; to give—to *v.* पीड् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.*, to inflict—*v.* तुद् 6*th conj. Parasm*

Palace *s.* प्रासाद *m*

Palate *s.* तालु *n.*

Pardon *s.* क्षमा *f.* [*m.*

Parents *s.* पितरौ *du.*of पितृ

Parrot *s.* शुक *m.*

Particle *s.* लव *m.*

Path, wrong *s* विमार्ग *m.*

Peace *s.* स्वास्थ्य *n.*

Peacock *s.* मयूर *m.*

People *s.* जन *m.* लोक *m.*

Peril *s.* भय *n.* सङ्कट *n.*

Perish *v.* नश् 4*th conj. Parasm.* ध्वस् 1*st conj. Âtm.*

Perplexity *s.* संकट *n.*

Person *s* जन *m*, respectable— *s.* आर्य *m.*,wicked — *s.* निशाचर *m.* राक्षस *m.*

Philosopher, metaphysical *s.* ब्रह्मविद् *adj.*

Pilgrim *s.* यात्रिक *m.* [ति *f.*

Place of residence *s.* वस-

Plant, creeping *s.* लता *f.*

Play *v.* क्रीड् 1*st conj. Parasm.* हृ 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* वि

Play *s.* क्रीडा *f.*

Please *v.* प्री [प्रीण्] 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* रुच् 1*st conj. Âtm*

Pleased *p p.* प्रसन्न,—, to be *v.* तुष् 4*th conj. Parasm.*

Pleasing *s.* अनुरञ्जन *n.*

Pleasure *s.* रति *f.* सुख *n.*

Plentiful *adj.* प्रभूत

Plough *v.* कृष् 1*st conj Parasm.* and 6*th conj. Parasm.* &. *Âtm.*

Poet *s.* कवि *m.*; lord of—s, chief of—s *s.* कवीश *m.*

Poison *s.* विष *n.*

Politics *s.* नीति *f.*

Pollen *s.* रजस् *n.*

Pond, small *s.* पल्वल *m.n.*

Poor *adj.* दरिद्र

Potter *s.* कुम्भकार *m.*

Poverty *s.* दारिद्र्य *n.*

Powerful *adj.* समर्थ

Practise *v.* चर् *with* आ

Praise *v.* शंस् 1*st conj. Parasm.* कत्थ् 1*st conj. Âtm* श्लाघ् 1*st conj. Âtm.*

Praise *s.* स्तुति *f.*

Praiseworthy *adj.* प्रशस्य

Prate / Prattle } जल्प् 1*st conj. Parasm.*

Precept, sacred *s.* विधि *m.*

Preceptor *s.* आचार्य *m.*

Preparation *s.* संभार *m.*

Prepared *adj.* उद्यत *p.p*

Present *s.* उपहार *m.*

Pride *s.* मद *m.*

Priest at the Soma sacrifice *s.* मैत्रावरुण *m.*

Proclaim *v.* घुष् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm*

Produce *v.* मा *with* निर्

Produced, to be, *v* भू 1*st conj. Parasm. with* उद्, जन् [जा] 4*th conj. Âtm* पद् 4*th conj. Âtm. with* उद्

Profession *s.* वृत्ति *f.*

Proficiency *s.* प्रावीण्य *n.*

Proficient *adj.* निपुण

Progeny *s.* प्रजा *f.*

Prosperity *s.* अभ्युदय *m.* भूति *f.* संपद् *f.*

Prosperous. *adj.* श्रीमत् अ[यस

Protect *v.* रक्ष् 1*st conj. Parasm.* अव् 1*st conj. Parasm.* [*m. n.*

Protector *s* पालक *m.* रक्षितृ

Proximity *s* सन्निधि *m.*

Publish *v.* प्रथ 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.*

Puddle *s.* पल्वल *m. n.*

Punish *v.* दण्ड 10*th conj. Parasm* & *Âtm.*

Pupil *s* शिष्य *m.*

Purified *p.p* पूत

Q

Quality *s* गुण *m.*

Quarrel *s.* कलि *m.*

Queen *s.* राज्ञी *f.*, crowned — *s.* महिषी *f.*

Quickly *adv.* द्रुतम्

R

Race *s.* गोत्र *n.* वंश *m*

Ramble *v* अट् 1*st conj. Parasm.*

Ready *adj* उद्यत *p. p.*

Reality *s.* तत्त्व *n.* भूतार्थ *m.*

Recourse, to have, to *v.* भज् 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* [*Âtm.*

Regard *v.* मन् 4*th conj.*

Rejoice *v.* मुद् 1*st conj. Âtm.*

Relation *s.* बन्धु *m*

Release *v.* मुच् [मुञ्च्] 6*th conj. Parasm* & *Âtm.*

धृ 1*st* and10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* उद्
Remedy *s.* उपाय *m.*
Remember *v.* स्मृ 1*st conj. Parasm.*
Remembrance *s.* स्मृति *f.*
Repulsion *s.* अवधीरणा *f.*
Request *v.* अर्थ् 10*th conj. Âtm. with* प्र
Reside *v.* वस् 1*st conj. Parasm. with* नि
Resort to *v.* भज् 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* लम्ब् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* अव
Respect *s.* आदर *m.*
Rest upon *v.* वस् *with* अधि
Rest, for the purpose of विश्रामहेतोः *abl.* or *gen.* of विश्रामहेतु *m.*
Resting place *s.* संश्रय *m.*
Result *v.* भू 1*st conj. Parasm. with* उद्, जन् [जा] 4*th conj. Âtm.* पद् 4*th conj. Âtm. with* उद् or *with* निस्
Result *s.* परिणाम *m.*
Return *v.* वृत् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* नि
Revere *v.* पूज् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Reverence, object of, पूजास्थान *n*
Reward *s.* पारितोषिक *n.*
Rice *s.* तण्डुल *m.*; ball of— given to the dead *s.* पिण्ड *m.*;cooked— *s* ओदन *m.*;—of various kinds (a grain of) *s.* व्रीहि *m.*
Rise *s.* अभ्युदय *m.*
Rise *v.* स्था [तिष्ठ्] 1*st conj. Parasm. with* उद्
Rising *pr. p.* उद्यत्
Rival *v.* स्पर्ध् 1*st conj. Âtm.*
River *s.* नद *m.* नदी *f.*
Road *s* मार्ग *m.* वीथि *f.*
Rogue *s.* शठ *m*
Rope *s.* रज्जु *f.*
Rudeness *s.* वैयात्य *n.*
Ruin *s.* नाश *m.*
Ruling *pr. p.* शासत्
Run *v.* धाव् 1*st conj. Parasm.*

S

Sacrifice, belonging to a *adj.* यज्ञिय; to perform a — *v.* हु 1*st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* आ
Sacrificer *s.* यजमान *m.*
Sad *adj.* दुःखित,विषण्ण *p.p.*
Sage *s.* ऋषि *m.* साधु *m.*
Sailor *s.* नाविक *m.*

Salt *adj.* लवण
Salute *v.* नम् 1*st conj. Parasm.* वाद् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* अभि, *i.e.,* the causal of वद् 1*st conj. Parasm. with* अभि, वन्द् 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Sat *p.p.* तस्थिवस् *Perf. p. act.*
Satisfaction *s.* प्रीति *f.*
Satisfied, to be, *v* तुष 4*th conj. Parasm.* तृप 4*th conj. Parasm.*
Save *v.* धृ 1*st* and 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* उद्, रक्ष 1*st conj. Parasm. with* परि
Saying *s.* वचन *n.*
Scattered *p.p.* निरस्त
Science *s.* शास्त्र *n*
School *s.* पाठशाला *f.*
Sea *s.* समुद्र *m.*
Seat *s.* आसन *n.*
See *v.* ईक्ष् 1*st conj. Âtm.* ईक्ष *with* प्र; दृश् [पश्य्] 1*st conj. Parasm.*
Seeing *pr. p.* पश्यत्
Seek *v.* मार्ग् 10*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* मृग् 10*th conj. Âtm.*
Seer *s.* द्रष्ट *m. n.*
Self *s* आत्मन *m.*
Send *v.* हि *with* प्र
Sense, to lose *v.* मुह् 4*th conj. Parasm.*
Sensible *adj.* धीमत्
Separation *s.* वियोग *m.*
Serpent *s.* सर्प *m.*
Servant *s* किंकर *m.* भृत्य *m.* अनुजीविन् *adj.*
Serve *v.* सेव् 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Sesamum *s.* तिल *m.*
Set about *v.* वृत् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* प्र
Sex *s.* लिङ्ग *n.*
Shade *s.* छाया *f.*
Shake *v.* कम्प् 1*st conj Âtm.*
Shame *s.* लज्जा *f.*;to feel— *v.* लज्ज् 6*th conj. Âtm.*
Shine *v.* काश् 1*st conj. Âtm. with* प्र, द्युत् 1*st conj. Âtm.* तप् 1*st conj. Parasm.*
Shoe *s.* उपानह् *f.*
Show *v.* दिश् 6*th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Sickness *s.* व्याधि *m.*
Silence *s.* मौन *n.*
Silly, to be, *v.* मुह् 4*th conj. Parasm.*
Sin *s.* पाप *n.*

Sinful *adj.* पाप
Sing *v.* गै 1*st conj. Parasm*
Singing *s.* संगीत *n.* गान *n.*
Sinner *s.* पाप *adj.*
Sister *s.* स्वसृ *f*
Sit *v.* विश 6*th conj Parasm. with* उप, सद् 1*st conj. Parasm with* नि (निषीद्) —upon *v.* वस् *with* अधि
Skill *s.* चातुर्य *n.*
Sky *s.* आकाश *m n.* अम्बर *n.* नभम् *n.* वियत् *n*
Small *adj* प्रतनु
Smile *v.* स्मि 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Snow *s.* हिम *n*
So *adv.* इति *ind.*
Soldier *s.* सैनिक *m*
Son *s.* पुत्र *m.* तनय *m.* आत्मज *m*
Song *s.* संगीत *n.* गीत *n.*
Songster *s.* गायक *m.*
Son-in-law *s* जामातृ *m.*
Soon *adv.* द्रुतम्
Soul *s.* आत्मन् *m*
Sound *s* ध्वनि *m.*
Sorry *adj.* दुःखित
Source *s* प्रभव *m.*
Spade *s* खनित्र *n.*
Speak *v.* वद् 1*st conj. Parasm.* भाष् 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Speech *s.* वाचा *f.* वाणी *f* वाच् *f.* वचस् *n.*
Spirit, evil *s.* निशाचर *m* राक्षस *m* रक्षस् *n.*
Splendid, to be, शुभ् 1*st conj. Atm.*
Splendour *s.* कान्ति *f*
Sport *s* क्रीडा *f.*
Sport *v.* रम् 1*st conj. Âtm.*
Spot *s.* कलङ्क *m.*
Spread *v* सृ 1*st conj Parasm. with* प्र
Spring *s* वसन्त *m.*
Sprinkle *v.* सिच [सिञ्च्] 6*th conj. Parasm. Âtm.*
Stain *s* कलङ्क *m.*
Stand *v* स्था [तिष्ठ्] 1*st conj. Parasm.*
Star *s.* तारक *n*
State, bad *s* दुर्दशा *f.*
Steal *v.* चुर् 10*th conj. Parasm. & Âtm.*
Step towards. *v.* पद् 4*th conj Âtm. with* प्रति
Stick *s.* दण्ड *m.* यष्टि *f.*
Stone *s.* शिला *f.* दृशद् *f.* अश्मन् *m.*
Store *s.* निधि *m.*
Story *s.* कथा *f.*
Street *s.* रथ्या *f.*

Strength *s.* बल *n.*
Strife कलि *m.*
Strike *v* हृ 1*st conj* *Parasm.* & *Âtm* *with* प्र
Strive यत 1*st conj* *Âtm*
Study *s* अध्ययन *n*
Subject *s* प्रजा *f*
Submit *v.* गम् 1*st conj* *Parasm.* *with* *acc. sing.* *of* शरण or वश
Success *s* जय *m* विजय *m.* सिद्धि *f.*
Suitable, what is *adj.* हित
Summer *s* ग्रीष्म *m*
Summit *s* शिखर *m. n.*
Sun *s* सूर्य *m.* रवि *m* सवितृ *m.*
Superior *adj.* श्रेष्ठ, श्रेयस्
Surface, upper, of a palace *s.* प्रासादतल *n.*
Surmount *v* तॄ 1*st conj* *Parasm.* *with* सम् or उद्, पार् 1*st conj* *Parasm* & *Âtm*
Surround *v.* वृ *with* परि
Suspect *v.* शङ्क् 1*st conj.* *Âtm.*
Swagger *v* गल्भ् 1*st conj* *Âtm.* *with* प्र
Sweetmeat *s.* मोदक *m.*
Sweetness *s.* माधुर्य *n*
Sword *s* असि *m.* खड्ग *m.*

T

Tail *s* लाङ्गूल *n.*
Take away *v* हृ 1*st conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Talent *s.* बुद्धि *f*
Talented *adj* धीमत्, मेधाविन
Tank *s* तडाग *m*
Taste *v* स्वाद् 1*st conj.* *Âtm*
Taunt *s* उपालम्भ *m.*
Teach *v.* दिश् 6*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.* *with* उप
Tear *s.* अश्रु *n*
Tear *v* दृ 10*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
Tell *v* कथ 10*th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.* शंस् 1*st conj.* *Parasm.*
Temple *s* देवकुल *n*,—of Śiva *s.* शिवालय *n.*
Terrace of a palace *s.* प्रासादतल *n.*
That *pron.* तद्, अदस्
Theft *s.* चौर्य *n*
Then *adv.* तदा *ind.*
Thence *adv.* ततः *ind.*
There *adv* तत्र *ind.*

Thief s. स्तेन m.
Thing s. वस्तु n.; real— s. वस्तु n.; not a — s. अवस्तु n., unreal— s. अवस्तु n.
Think v. मन् 4th conj. Âtm.
This pron. एतद्, इदम्, अदस्
Thou pron. युष्मद्
T[illegible] स्फुर् 6th conj [illegible]sm. स्पन्द् 1st conj Âtm.
Throw v. अस् 4th conj Parasm. क्षिप् 6th conj Parasm. & Âtm
Thunderbolt, Indra's s. पवि m.
Thus adv. इति ind. एवम् [ind.
Tiger s. व्याघ्र m.
Time s. काल m.
Timid adj. भीरु; भीरू f.
To-day adv. अद्य ind.
To-morrow adv. श्वस् ind.
Tongue s. जिह्वा f
Top s. शिखर m. n.
Tortoise s. कूर्म m.
Touch v स्पृश् 6th conj. Parasm.
Town s. नगर n. पुरी f.
Traitor, to act the v. द्रुह् 4th conj. Parasm.
Tranquil, to be v. शम् [शाम्] 4th conj. Parasm.
Tranquillity s. स्वास्थ्य n. शान्ति f.
Transgress v. लङ्घ् 1st conj. Âtm.
Transgressed, that cannot be, adj. अलङ्घनीय
Treasure s कोश m.
Tremble v. वेप् 1st conj. Âtm.
Truth s. तत्त्व n. सत्य n. भूतार्थ m.
Tree s. वृक्ष m. तरु m.
Tutor s. आचार्य m.

U

Uncle, paternal s. पितृव्य m.
Understand v बुध् 1st conj Parasm. & Âtm.
Universe s विश्व pron n.
Untruth s. अनृत n.

Verily adv. किल ind.
Verse s. श्लोक m.; Vedic— s. मन्त्र m.
Vicinity s. संनिधि m.
Victory s. विजय m.
Village s. ग्राम m.

Villain s. खल m.
Violation s. भङ्ग m.
Virgin s. कुमारी f.
Virtue s. धर्म m. गुण m.
Virtuous adj. पुण्यवत्, सुवृत्त
Vultures, lord of, s. गृध्र-राज m.

W

Wait upon v. चर् 1st conj. Parasm. with परि, सेव् 1st conj. Âtm.
Walk v. चर् 1st conj. Parasm.
Walking, mode of, s. गति f.
Wallow v. लुट् 4th conj. Parasm.
Wander v. अट 1st conj. Parasm.
Warrior s. योध m. वीर m.
Wash / Wash off v. क्षल 10th conj. Parasm. & Âtm.
Waste away v. क्षि 1st conj. Parasm.
Water s. जल n. वारि n. उदक n. पयस् n.
Water v. हु 1st conj. Parasm.
Way s. वर्त्मन् n.
We pron अस्मद्
Wealth s. धन n. वसु n. संपद् f. वित्त n.
Weapon, miraculous, s. अस्त्र n
Wear v. भृ 10th conj. Parasm & Âtm.
Weary, to be, v. श्रम् [श्राम्] 4th conj. Parasm
Weigh v. तुल 10th conj. Parasm & Âtm.
Welfare s. कल्याण n. शिव n.
Well adj. कुशलिन्
Well adv. सुष्ठु ind.
Well s. वापी f. कूप m.
Well-being s. भद्र n.
Well-versed adj. निष्णात
Wet, to be, हु 1st conj. Parasm.
What interr. pron. किम्
What is to be adj. भाविन्
Wheel s. चक्र n.
When interr. adv. कदा ind.
When relat. adv. यदा ind.
Whence interr adv. कुतः ind.
Whence relat. adv. यतः ind.
Where interr. adv. कुत्र ind. क्व ind.
Where relat. adv. यत्र ind.
Which interr. pron. किम्

Which *relat. pron* यद्

White *adj.* श्वेत brilliant — *adj.* भास्वरशुक्ल

Who *interr pron* किम्

Who *relat. pron.* यद्

Whole *adj* अखिल

Wicked *adj* नृशंस

Wife *s.* भार्या *f.* पत्नी *f.* कान्ता *f.*: and husband *s.* जायापती *m du.*

Wilderness *s.* अरण्य *n.* अटवी *f.*

Wind *s* पवन *m.* मारुत *m* वायु *m.* मरुत *m.*

Window *s.* वातायन *n.*

Wise *adj.* धीर

Wish *s.* इच्छा *f.*

Wish *v.* इष् [इच्छ्] *6th conj. Parasm*

Wished *p. p.* इष्ट

With *prep.* सह *ind.*

Without *prep.* विना *ind.*

Witness *s.* साक्षिन् *m.*

Woman *s.* नारी *f.* ललना *f.*:—of distinction *s.* देवी *f.*, proud — *s* मानिनी *f.*; venerable — *s.* आर्या *f.*, young — *s.* प्रमदा *f.* वधू *f.*

Wonder *v.* स्मि *1st conj. Âtm. with* वि

Wood *s.* काष्ठ *n*; (forest) वन *n.*

Work *s.* ग्रन्थ *m.*

World *s.* लोक *m.* जगत् *n.*

Worn *p p.* परिहित

Worn out *p. p.* जीर्ण

Worship *s.* पूजा *f.*; materials of — *s.* अर्घ्य *n.*; object of — *s.* पूजास्थान *n.*

Worship *v.* पूज् *10th conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* भज् *1st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.* यज् *1st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm.*

Wreath *s.* माला *f.*

Write *v.* लिख् *6th conj. Parasm.*, लिखित *p.p.*

Write (a book) *v.* नी *1st conj. Parasm.* & *Âtm. with* प्र

Written *p.p.* प्रणीत, लिखित

Y

Yesterday *adv.* ह्यस् *ind.*

You *pron.* युष्मद्

Younger *adj.* कनीयस्

ADDITIONS TO THE VOCABULARIES IN THE LESSONS.

P. 20, क्षल् *10th conj. with* प्र, to wash

P. 29, देव *m.* God

P. 44, भूषण *n.* an ornament

P. 56, समूह *m.* a multitude, a crowd

P. 60, भ्रमर *m.* a bee

P. 71, पठ् *1st conj. Parasm.* to learn

——, सत्त्व *n.* truth, goodness

P. 73, समृद्धि *f.* plenty, abundance

P. 76, खन *1st conj. Parasm. & Âtm. with* उद्, to dig, to excavate

——, वृत् *with* प्रति and नि, to come back, to return

——, हृ *1st conj. Parasm. & Âtm. with* परि, to dispel, to remove

P. 108, गुरु *m.* a preceptor, a venerable person

P. 112, अर्थ् *10th conj. Âtm. with* अभि, to request, to beg of

LIST OF CORRECTIONS.

P. 2, last l., 2nd column, *for* -va *read* j-va.

P. 39, l. 4, right hand column, *after* sport *read* in.

P. 64, l. 6 from bottom,——, *for* Nârâyana *read* Nârâyaṇa.

P. 66, l. 3———, 4th column, *for* मतीनाम *read* मतीनाम्.

P. 76, l. 2————, *for* th *read* the.

P. 86, l. 12, 3rd column, *for* वर्मन् *m.* *read* वर्त्मन् *n.*

P. 102, l. 4, *for* (किम्) *read* किम्.

P. 107, l. 6 from bottom, 2nd column, *for* स्वाम *read* स्वाम्.

P. 110, l. 14, 2nd column, *for* अमुम *read* अमूम्.

P. 119, l. 9, right hand column, *for* अनरञ्जन *read* अनुरञ्जन.

P. 127, l. 3 from bottom, left hand column, *for* त्वारा *read* तारा.

———, last l., left hand column, *for* star *read* stars.

P. 130, l. 18, ——————, *for* नरूपित *read* निरूपित.

P. 139, l. 8 from bottom, right hand column, *for* si *read* sit.

———, l. 5 ——————————*dele* the comma *after* dwelling.

P. 140, last l., right hand column, *for* शुध *read* शुध्.

P. 141, l. 3 from bottom,————*for* शङ्का *read* शङ्का.

P. 153, l. 4, right hand column, *for wih read with.*

P. 165, l. 9. from bottom, left hand column, *for* 1*st* *read* 10*th*.

———, l. 6 ——————————*for* शङ्क *read* शङ्कु.